

WORKERS OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

ON THE WORK WITH
CHILDREN AND YOUTH

Foreign Languages Publishing House
Pyongyang, Korea
1978



C O N T E N T S

ON MERGING THE STUDENTS' UNION INTO THE DEMOCRATIC
YOUTH LEAGUE
 Answer to the Question Put by Student Youths, *December 28, 1945* 1

ON THE OCCASION OF FORMATION OF THE NORTH KOREAN
COMMITTEE OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE OF KOREA
 Speech Delivered at the Conference of Representatives of the
 Democratic Youth Organization in North Korea, *January 17, 1946* 3

TO THE BELOVED CHILDREN OF THE NEW KOREA
 Message to All Children on Children's Day, *May 5, 1946* 7

THE TASKS OF THE YOUTH IN THE BUILDING OF A DEMO-
CRATIC KOREA
 Speech at the Joint Meeting of Heads of Youth Affairs Sections
 of Provincial Party Committees and Chairmen of Provincial Com-
 mittees of the Democratic Youth League, *May 30, 1946* 9

THE TASKS OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE ORGANI-
ZATIONS IN EXPANDING AND STRENGTHENING THE DEMO-
CRATIC FORCES
 Speech Delivered at the Second Congress of the Democratic Youth
 League of North Korea, *September 29, 1946* 15

FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE AND SPORTS
ON A MASS SCALE

Speech at the Congress of Sportsmen, *October 6, 1946* 20

KOREA OF THE FUTURE BELONGS TO THE YOUTH

Speech Delivered at the Athletic Meet for Sending a Delegation
Off to the World Festival of Youth, *June 23, 1947* 24

WORTHWHILE WORK PLACES FOR BUILDING A NEW COUN-
TRY AWAIT THE GRADUATES OF DEMOCRATIC EDUCATIONAL
INSTITUTIONS

Speech Delivered at a Meeting to Welcome the Graduates of
Various Schools in Pyongyang, *July 21, 1947* 33

YOU MUST LEARN AND LEARN TO BE EXCELLENT CADRES OF
THE NEW KOREA

Speech at the Meeting to Mark the First Anniversary of the
Founding of Kim Il Sung University, *October 1, 1947* 43

IDEOLOGICAL EDUCATION OF THE YOUTH IS THE BASIC TASK
OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE ORGANIZATIONS

Speech Delivered at the Third Congress of the Democratic Youth
League of North Korea, *November 13, 1948* 48

ON THE PRESENT SITUATION AND THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF
THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE ORGANIZATIONS

Speech at the Joint Conference of the Central Committees of the
Democratic Youth Leagues of North and South Korea, *January
18, 1951* 61

ON SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH
LEAGUE ORGANIZATIONS

Speech Delivered before the Newly Elected Members of the Central
Committee of the Democratic Youth League, *November 9, 1956* 79

1. On Organizational and Political Work 80
2. On the Tasks of the DYL Organizations in the Field of Eco-
nomic Construction 94

ON THE TASKS OF THE YOUTH IN THE BUILDING OF SOCIAL-
ISM

Speech Delivered at the National Meeting of Young Builders of
Socialism, *March 19, 1958* 106

WARM CONGRATULATIONS TO YOUNG RAILWAY BUILDERS ON
THEIR NEW EXAMPLE IN THE COLLECTIVE INNOVATION
MOVEMENT

Speech at the Inauguration of the Haeju-Hasong Standard Gauge
Railway Line, *August 12, 1958* 121

ON COMMUNIST EDUCATION

Speech Delivered at a Short Course for the Agitators of the City
and County Party Committees of the Country, *November 20, 1958* 131

ON IMPROVING THE PRESS AND STUDENTS' EDUCATION

Talk to Publishers and Pressmen and the Workers of the Demo-
cratic Youth League, *May 3, 1962* 157

1. On the Press 157
2. On Students' Education 163

ON THE TASKS OF THE LEAGUE OF SOCIALIST WORKING
YOUTH

Speech Delivered at the Fifth Congress of the Democratic Youth
League of Korea, *May 15, 1964* 169

1. 174
2. 182
3. 189
4. 195

ON GUIDING THE WORK OF THE JUVENILE CORPS PROPERLY	
Talk with Leading Workers of the League of Socialist Working Youth to Mark the 20th Anniversary of the Founding of the Korean Juvenile Corps, <i>June 5, 1966</i>	201
 STUDENTS MUST ACQUIRE A COMMUNIST ATTITUDE TOWARDS LABOUR AND MASTER SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE TO SERVE THE INTERESTS OF THE KOREAN REVOLUTION	
Speech at a Meeting with the Students of Colleges and Universities and Higher Technical Schools—Participants in the Rebuilding of the Capital, <i>November 15, 1967</i>	211
 YOUTH MUST BECOME THE VANGUARD ON ALL FRONTS OF ECONOMIC AND DEFENCE CONSTRUCTION TO BRING OUR REVOLUTION TO FINAL VICTORY	
Speech to the National Youth Meeting for General Mobilization, <i>April 13, 1968</i>	223
 ON FURTHER INVIGORATING THE WORK OF THE LEAGUE OF SOCIALIST WORKING YOUTH TO SUIT THE CHARACTER OF YOUNG PEOPLE	
Speech at the Conference of the Heads of the Youth Affairs Sections of the Party Committees and the Chairmen of the League of Socialist Working Youth Committees of Provinces, Cities, Counties, Factories, Enterprises and the Institutes of Higher Learning, <i>February 3, 1971</i>	260
1. On Improving and Strengthening the LSWY's Organizational Work	261
2. On Intensifying the Ideological and Cultural Education of Youth and Students	280
3. On Some Tasks for the Implementation of the Decision of the Fifth Congress of the Party	300

JUVENILE CORPS MEMBERS, ALWAYS BE READY TO BE RESERVES OF COMMUNIST BUILDERS	
Congratulatory Message Addressed to Members of the Korean Juvenile Corps on the Occasion of the 25th Anniversary of Its Founding, <i>June 6, 1971</i>	309
 THE YOUTH MUST TAKE OVER THE REVOLUTION AND CARRY IT FORWARD	
Speech Delivered at the Sixth Congress of the League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea, <i>June 24, 1971</i>	319
 ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY A DELEGATION OF THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SENEGALESE JOURNALISTS (Excerpt)	
<i>August 21, 1974</i>	335
 ON THE SITUATION OF OUR COUNTRY AND TASKS OF THE LEAGUE OF KOREAN YOUTH IN JAPAN	
Speech to the Group of Art and Sports Delegates of Korean Youth in Japan, the Second Group of Korean Educational Workers in Japan and the Group of Korean High School Students in Japan Visiting Home, <i>September 24, 1974</i>	340
1. On the Situation in Our Country	342
2. On the Tasks Facing the League of Korean Youth in Japan	364

ON MERGING THE STUDENTS' UNION INTO THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE

Answer to the Question Put by Student Youths

December 28, 1945

Recently I received a question from student youths asking whether the students should join the Democratic Youth League or not, whether the Students' Union should merge with the DYL or not.

I answer without hesitation that the students should join the DYL and the Students' Union should merge with the DYL.

The workers, peasants and working intellectuals represent the progressive class and strata in our society. Student youths belong to various classes and strata of society, and do not by any means form a class or a stratum by themselves.

Only when the students join with a progressive class, can they make a contribution to the development of society. Student youths have knowledge. Therefore, students should associate with the working youth including young workers and peasants and impart knowledge to them. This is precisely the way for the student youths to contribute to the work of nation building.

If, instead, they organize a separate Students' Union

just because they possess knowledge, they will be making a mistake. This would be tantamount to splitting our youth in the struggle for the building of an independent democratic state.

In joining with the working youth, the students should not only pass on their knowledge to them but should learn from them the world outlook and attitude towards life of the revolutionary class and acquaint themselves with social realities. This is most important for the students who love truth.

A working knowledge has to be acquired in practice. Book knowledge should be applied to and confirmed in actual life to become a working knowledge. Only then can one claim to have real knowledge. Those who possess such knowledge can play a progressive role in society.

Without an organization the students cannot participate in the progressive movement. Therefore, those students who really want to take part in the building of an independent, prosperous and democratic state should as a matter of course join the DYL.

This is the primary task stemming from the demand for unifying the youth movement.

ON THE OCCASION OF FORMATION OF THE NORTH KOREAN COMMITTEE OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE OF KOREA

**Speech Delivered at the Conference of
Representatives of the Democratic Youth
Organization in North Korea**

January 17, 1946

On the occasion of the formation of the North Korean Committee of the Democratic Youth League of Korea, I would like to express my warm congratulations.

The remarks I am going to make concern your future tasks.

When the Korean people were emancipated from the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, the historic task of building a new, democratic Korea was set before them. This task remains unfulfilled to this day. The Japanese imperialist aggressors have been defeated, but there still remain the remnant forces of Japanese imperialism. In south Korea the reactionary elements, among them Syngman Rhee, are making foolish attempts to put the Korean people of today in old-fashioned horse-hair hats and bind them again in imperialist fetters.

Therefore, the major fighting task facing us at present is to uproot the survivals of Japanese imperialism and develop

the politics, economy and culture of Korea along democratic lines.

A prerequisite for the fulfilment of this task is the formation of a powerful national united front.

The Korean youth do not as yet have a broadly-based organization of their own. This means the conditions do not exist to form a national united front on a mass scale.

In order to form a national united front it is necessary to set up a broadly-based, united and democratic organization of young people who are to be the mainstay in building a new, democratic Korea.

Since we have dissolved the Young Communist League and formed the Democratic Youth League, the DYL should not take over the YCL programme as it stands, but should, as a matter of course, put forward its own programme. A large number of youths still remain outside the DYL. This is because the DYL fails to conduct the proper explanatory work on its democratic programme among the masses of youth. If the DYL had put up a democratic programme and conducted exhaustive explanatory work, the youth would all have joined it.

The DYL should build up its strength, to begin with, and achieve the ideological unity of its membership.

The principal fault of the Korean revolutionary movement in the past was factional strife. The factionalists were engaged in factional feud solely for personal gain. In older times the sectarian feud of the feudal rulers ruined our country. During our anti-Japanese, national-liberation struggle, too, the quarrels of the factionalists did much harm. The factionalists did not fight Japanese imperialism; they were engrossed in feuds among themselves. This factional strife exerted a very bad influence on our youth.

The youth should not tolerate any manifestation of fac-

tional tendencies in their ranks, but wage a resolute struggle to expose and crush the factionalists.

There must be iron discipline in the DYL. The factional feud arises from lack of strict discipline. If neglect in carrying out the decisions and directives of the league is left unchecked, this can give rise, in the long run, to factions. Just as an army lacking iron discipline cannot win battles, so an undisciplined youth organization is up to no good.

The training of youth cadres is another important aspect. Today we have very few cadres. The shortage of cadres places serious difficulties in the way of state building.

True, we are short of cadres mainly because our young people grew up under Japanese imperialist rule. Another reason, however, is that the DYL failed to take energetic steps to train cadres after liberation.

It is wrong, indeed, to think that cadres can be trained by educational institutions alone. It is of special importance to train and temper them through practical work. Therefore, a system should be established for young people to study while working. Study material can either be given to those on the job for self-study or they can be called for a short course once every few months about matters relating to their relevant work and then they can be sent back to their jobs. If we apply these methods alternately in getting people to study without a break, we shall be able to raise their political and practical qualifications noticeably. In order to help comrades dispatched to the factories and villages to work, checkups should be made and errors criticized in time. To criticize is to educate. Without criticism, there can be no progress. Criticism is an important means of educating cadres. We should not summarily dismiss those who have made mistakes, but explain to them clearly where they have gone wrong, educating them carefully and working together with them.

It is necessary for the DYL to have its own institutions

for training cadres. It is advisable, first of all, to organize a short-term cadre-training centre and select and enrol promising young men and women for training. A system of guidance and inspection should be established to check up constantly on the activities of the local DYL organizations. The provincial DYL committees should send guiding personnel to the counties to teach the functionaries of the county DYL organizations how to conduct their work. In turn, the county DYL cadres should go to the sub-counties and educate their DYL functionaries and consolidate their DYL organizations.

Further, statistical work should be carried out in the proper way. It is a serious drawback that the DYL has no statistics. In future the DYL should compile good statistics concerning the registration of its members and various other matters and, on this basis, draw up a detailed plan of work so as to do everything in a planned manner.

The pro-Japanese elements who have wormed their way into the DYL should be cleared out to the last man. This must not be regarded as a matter of concern to merely a few cadres, but be presented as a primary task for the whole league.

At the same time, assistance should be given to the Democratic Party in expelling alien elements that have slipped into its ranks. We should associate with and exert a positive influence on progressive elements in the Democratic Party, actively helping them to clean their Party of alien elements and to achieve its development.

In conclusion, I should like to emphasize once again that our youth must clear out the remnant forces of Japanese imperialism completely and work energetically in the vanguard of the struggle to build a new, democratic Korea.

TO THE BELOVED CHILDREN OF THE NEW KOREA

Message to All Children on Children's Day

May 5, 1946

All children of the new Korea,

Today for the first time after liberation we celebrate Children's Day with great joy and splendour.

For a long period, nearly 40 years, the Japanese imperialists overran our country and robbed us of everything—our houses, our grain crops, our clothes. Thus, we Koreans lived a sad life of hunger and poverty. We shall never forget those bitter days of the past.

Children,

Our country has been liberated and the Japanese imperialists destroyed. Our rivers and mountains, our schools, mines, factories, railways, fields—everything has become the property of our country and our people. Our people are now striving to build a free, happy and strong land where all of us can work, study and live happily together.

In north Korea, under the leadership of our people's government the factory workers, farmers, educated people, school children are all making endeavours day and night to build a great new country, a new fatherland.

Children are the country's valuable asset. Korea of the

future belongs to our children. The children who are the pillar of our country's future should study and work hard and play happily, growing up fit and well as the new children of the new country.

Beloved children of the new Korea,

I would like you to be the strong budding children of the new country.

All of you should come out actively in the struggle to sweep away the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation.

Oppose the evil consequences of the slave education given by the Japanese imperialists in the past and be active in receiving the education of the new Korea.

The children of the new Korea should study hard, work well, harden their bodies, be sound in spirit, and grow up to be vigorous and brave, exemplary people who love their country boundlessly.

All of you should respect the faithful functionaries of the country and learn from them.

Be good friends of children the world over and strive to build a fine world.

Let us loudly shout "long live" for our great and wonderful country, new Korea.

Long live the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea!

THE TASKS OF THE YOUTH IN THE BUILDING OF A DEMOCRATIC KOREA

**Speech at the Joint Meeting of Heads of
Youth Affairs Sections of Provincial
Party Committees and Chairmen of
Provincial Committees of
the Democratic Youth League**

May 30, 1946

In north Korea the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea, a genuine people's power, has been established and the historic agrarian reform enforced.

Today the Korean people are confronted with the task of building a fully independent, democratic state free from any imperialist rule and of eliminating completely the remnants of Japanese imperialism. This is the cardinal task facing them at the present moment.

In order to carry out this task, we must first of all consolidate our victory won in the agrarian reform and continue to expand and strengthen the democratic forces. A very heavy responsibility in this undertaking rests with our youth. The youth are the shock brigade in the building of a democratic Korea and the future masters of Korea. Whether or not we can cope with the immense task of building an independent,

democratic state depends largely on how consciously our youth strive to this end.

Since the August 15 Liberation our youth movement has made considerable progress. The Democratic Youth League has rallied more than 800,000 members under the banner of democracy, and contributed greatly to the effort to build a new country.

However, there are serious shortcomings too in the work of the DYL. We must remember this clearly and correct the shortcomings in time. Lenin said that one should not be complacent with one's victory but should make a continuous, steady advance rectifying one's shortcomings and faults. We must keep his words in mind.

Countless ideological remnants of Japanese imperialism remain in the minds of the Korean youth as a result of Japanese imperialist colonial rule and the slave education imposed upon them. Therefore, the DYL must make it a priority task to eradicate the remnants of anti-democratic ideology remaining in the minds of the youth and educate them in the spirit of democracy.

Though the DYL has united more than 800,000 members in its ranks, it still fails to give them proper training and education. This is a big drawback in its work. In order to strengthen its ranks qualitatively, the DYL must give priority to intensifying the political education of its cadres and members.

I would like to refer to specific objects of youth work.

Firstly, the ranks of DYL cadres must be expanded and strengthened. Strengthening the ranks of cadres in DYL organizations at all levels does not mean on any account removing cadres who are not competent enough. You must know that the cadre ranks can be strengthened only when the existing cadres are first of all educated well. To strengthen cadre ranks young talent also has to be promoted boldly.

Secondly, DYL organizations at all levels must intensify the political education of their members. In so doing, they must see to it that their members are united ideologically, strengthen their solidarity and actively participate in various political and economic campaigns. DYL members must be made to participate actively in mass agitation work, anti-espionage struggle, sowing and weeding on the farms, and in the drive for increased production, so that their political awareness becomes all the keener through practical struggle.

Thirdly, the DYL members must actively participate in the drive to take care of state property and protect state and public organizations. Recently, the saboteurs sent in by the Syngman Rhee clique set fire to a large sawmill in Manpo, reducing it to ashes; they also set fire to the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory on a number of occasions. Besides, we not infrequently incur great losses due to the failure to manage state property well.

Young people who have not completely shaken off the ideological remnants of Japanese imperialism, lack the urge to take good care of the property of the state and the people. We must implant in the DYL members the spirit of valuing and cherishing state property and state and public organizations, through the medium of films, plays, wall newspapers and slogans. We must set up state property conservation corps to protect the railways, bridges, roads and factories from the subversive activities of the reactionaries.

Fourthly, it is necessary to expand the DYL propaganda network and institute the post of DYL propagandist. All the rural ri, factories and schools must have DYL propagandists.

The propagandists must regularly explain current events to the masses and arrange talks with them. It is very important in this connection that they acquire a mass style of work. In propaganda they must always use language, written and spoken, that is easy for the masses to understand. They must

not use meaningless words that are above the heads of the masses. There are propagandists who fill their notebooks with difficult words and use them in their speeches, with the result that the audience do not understand them. This shows a lack of respect for the masses.

When visiting the rural areas, it would be a good idea if the propagandists worked together with the peasants in the fields in the daytime, conducting their propaganda during breaks in work. Only then will the peasants believe in them and welcome them. But a propagandist who, instead of doing this, merely strolls about the village in the daytime while the peasants are all out in the fields and then calls them together to make a speech in the evening when they are tired, will not be welcomed by them.

Every word uttered by our DYL propagandists must be to the point; they must not be "orators" who make empty speeches. Therefore, they must raise their theoretical level through tireless study and learn to analyse the real situation of Korea correctly in a scientific way.

Fifthly, the DYL organizations must help the public security stations and people's committees and take active steps to thoroughly expose and smash rings of spies, murderers and incendiaries sent in by the south Korean reactionaries. The anti-espionage struggle is not only the task of the public security stations and the administrative organs but also the duty of the entire people, the young people in particular. Therefore, the DYL members must always be watchful and on the lookout.

Sixthly, work with students must be conducted vigorously. Some students, though small in number, once took part in reactionary activities against the political line of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea and the agrarian reform. This is a good illustration that our democratic education has not yet penetrated deep enough and that the evil

consequence of the slave education of Japanese imperialism remains in the minds of some students.

In the past the DYL revealed many shortcomings in its work with students. Its functionaries would often suspend lessons in order to deliver speeches before an assembly of students for two or three hours. This must be discontinued. The DYL should stop all empty talk and devote its efforts to practical work.

If you imagine all students are bad, you are grossly mistaken. Almost all of them are progressive and support our line. Only a handful are reactionaries. Therefore, it will not do to deal with all students indiscriminately. It is necessary to observe them individually and give them guidance and education in various ways according to their class origin. The student youth should be guided to make a deep study of the Agrarian Reform Law and the Twenty-Point Platform, to help actively in the establishment of a democratic government, and to become able workers in the political, economic and cultural fields in the future.

Seventhly, work with young women should be conducted extensively. Women DYL members should help the Women's Union in its work and participate in the campaign to abolish illiteracy among women. The DYL should take the lead in putting the equality of the sexes into practice. The DYL must exert special efforts to train women cadres. Even when they lack somewhat the ability to work, women should be boldly promoted to leading posts in DYL organizations at all levels, so that they can display creative initiative.

Eighthly, one of the most important tasks facing the DYL is to give our children proper mental education and physical training, so that they become good workers in the future.

The DYL should be responsible for the organizational work of the Juvenile Corps and give it proper day-to-day guidance. The DYL organizations should assign competent

workers to organize studies, sports, games and talks which the children are fond of.

Ninthly, the DYL must strengthen its unity with other mass organizations.

At present the functionaries of the DYL, the Women's Union, the trade unions and the peasants' associations in some areas have differences of opinion. The DYL and other public organizations, though differing in character, are all mass organizations; all of them are public organizations fighting for our country's independence and the victory of democracy. Unless these public organizations closely unite and help one another, the struggle for our country's independence and democracy can hardly proceed smoothly. That is why the DYL cadres and members should do their best to improve relations between the DYL and other public organizations and unite firmly with them.

You will encounter many difficulties in your work. Functionaries in charge of youth work must be revolutionary fighters who always bravely pull through whatever difficulties they may encounter with firm faith in victory. Good functionaries who serve the people can be trained and tempered only in the struggle to overcome difficulties.

In conclusion I would like to emphasize once more that you should be true friends of the masses who always go among them and breathe the same air with them, work with them, help them, learn from them and solve knotty problems for them.

THE TASKS OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE ORGANIZATIONS IN EXPANDING AND STRENGTHENING THE DEMOCRATIC FORCES

**Speech Delivered at the Second Congress of
the Democratic Youth League of
North Korea**

September 29, 1946

I offer my warm congratulations and greetings to you, the delegates of the Democratic Youth League who, under the leadership of the Workers' Party, are striving tirelessly day and night as important workers for the building of democratic Korea, and, through you, to all Korean youths.

At this meeting to sum up the work of the DYL organization, the vanguard detachment of the youth movement, I should like to deal with a few of the tasks confronting the youth at present.

Our nation's greatest immediate task is to establish a Democratic People's Republic as early as possible. To do this, it is of the utmost importance to expand and strengthen the democratic forces. And we must further consolidate the democratic base, north Korea, and thoroughly eradicate the remaining forces of Japanese imperialism and feudalism.

If we are to strengthen the democratic forces, the demo-

cratic parties and public organizations must rally more closely under the banner of democracy and the role of public organizations uniting the broad masses of people should be raised in every way. It is imperative to raise the role of the DYL which occupies a very important place among the public organizations.

The DYL ranks have now greatly swelled and comprise 1,300,000 youths. Hence the important task of strengthening the DYL organizations as regards quality.

In order to strengthen the DYL organizations the democratic education of young people should be carried on vigorously. The DYL organizations should do their utmost to train large numbers of positive, militant, theoretically-qualified and talented young people.

In order to rehabilitate north Korea's industries ravaged by Japanese imperialism and eliminate its technical and cultural backwardness, we need science and technology. Nevertheless, north Korea has only several hundred scientists and technicians at present. In view of this, we have made it one of the most urgent tasks to train scientists and technicians.

The present situation of our country calls for a large number of new, competent scientists and technicians from among the youth. If the young people do not become the shock force in taking the fortress of science and technology, our country and people will remain backward as regards the economy and culture, and our people may again come under the colonial yoke of imperialism. So, the young people should make tireless efforts to become the new talent possessing a knowledge of science and technology, and should study, study and study all the time.

And all young people should arm themselves firmly with revolutionary ideas and strive to strengthen the ideological unity of the DYL.

The DYL should become a reliable assistant of the Work-

ers' Party of Korea, and be boundlessly faithful to the country and the people. To this end, all DYL members should arm themselves with an indomitable revolutionary spirit to fight to the last for the freedom and independence of the country and the happiness of the people, and should forge a firm principled unity. Yet, there are still rogues in the DYL who harbour malicious ideas and try to divide its ranks. In order to strengthen the ideological unity of the youth, a resolute struggle should be unfolded against evil ideological tendencies of all shades including liberalism and individualism. Taking this stand, the 1,300,000 DYL members should advance fearlessly with one mind and one will along the road indicated by the Workers' Party.

Furthermore, in order to strengthen our democratic forces we should further consolidate the democratic base established in north Korea. For this purpose all members of the DYL should positively support and carry out all the laws enforced by the people's committee, and always take the lead in the struggle to consolidate the results of the democratic reforms. Also, in building up the economy and culture to consolidate the democratic base the youth should always undertake the difficult jobs and devote all their energies and talents to the cause of enriching and developing our country.

Since the forthcoming elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees are democratic elections unprecedented in our history, they are of great significance in strengthening our people's power and the democratic base. The DYL members should participate enthusiastically in the election campaign and be an example in the drive to win victory in the elections, rallying the people closely around the people's government.

Our DYL members should take the lead in the shock-force movement to bring in the harvest and in the deliveries of agricultural tax in kind. At present the food problem is a

matter of the utmost urgency. If only the peasants deliver the agricultural tax in kind without delay, this problem will be solved satisfactorily. Therefore, the DYL members should help the peasants as far as they can to deliver the agricultural tax in kind in good time, working with them in the harvesting and threshing operations.

They should also strive to protect state property. We have nationalized the factories, mines, transport facilities, communication services and banks formerly owned by the Japanese imperialists and the traitors to the nation. All these state properties belong to the people and are important assets for the country's prosperity and the welfare of the people. To protect these state properties from damage by the enemy and to value and cherish them is the sacred duty of the entire people, and, in particular, one of the most important tasks of our DYL members. All members of the DYL must keenly realize their important responsibility in this matter and value state property more than anything else and be exemplary in its protection.

We should support the south Korean youth extensively, both materially and morally.

We oppose the US military government not from any prejudices or preconceptions. The policy pursued by the US military government in south Korea is totally reactionary and anti-popular. From the stand taken by the US side at the recent meeting of the USSR-US Joint Commission we were able to get a good idea of the intentions of the US imperialists entrenched in south Korea. It is obvious that the US imperialists are scheming to subjugate our country economically and trample upon Korea's independence. Moreover, they are out to exclude the true representatives of the workers, peasants, youth and women from the provisional government, while making every attempt to get only their stooges represented on it. This is because these lackeys once sold out Korea to Jap-

anese imperialism and now, just as in the past, they seek to sell our country to US imperialism.

Our people are not docile sheep; they are not a foolish and servile people who will look on calmly while their country is being turned into a colony again. Our youth in particular, who are filled with patriotic enthusiasm and a sense of justice, cannot remain impassive. We must unite forces and repulse the enemy who is attempting to swallow up our country once more. The DYL members should expose every crime committed by the US military government and its agents and inform the people far and wide of the actual facts about the treacherous policy of the Syngman Rhee clique. At the same time, they should be on the alert to prevent reactionary elements from worming their way into our ranks.

By drawing on the good experience you have gained so far in DYL work and by remedying the shortcomings in it, I feel sure you will make the DYL a disciplined, ideologically united, militant youth organization, and will fight staunchly for the independence, sovereignty and democratization of the country, united closely with all the democratic forces under the banner of democracy.

Long live the Democratic Youth League, a new, democratic youth organization!

Long live the Democratic National United Front!

Long live complete independence and sovereignty on democratic lines!

FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE AND SPORTS ON A MASS SCALE

Speech at the Congress of Sportsmen

October 6, 1946

Dear comrades, youth, students and sportsmen,

I am very glad to attend the first congress of sportsmen after liberation and see the lively and cheerful faces of you comrades, the youth, students, and sportsmen who have come from all parts of the country.

The country's liberation from the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism and the democratic reformation of society have brought a free, hopeful, new life to the youth, students and sportsmen. You are not slaves shackled to the imperialist yoke as in the past. You are proud masters of your country and your destinies; you are the growing sons and daughters of liberated Korea who have ample opportunity to keep physically fit and to widen your intellectual horizon by studying as much as you want in the fatherland.

Formerly, Japanese imperialism deprived the Korean youth and students of all freedoms and rights and allowed them no opportunity of learning and no possibility of building up their bodies. Countless numbers of young people in Korea were shipped off by force as "drafted labour", "patriot-

ic service corps", "voluntary labour corps" or to battlefields as "volunteers", "student soldiers" and "conscripts".

Under these conditions physical culture and sports were a pastime for the privileged classes only, or were no more than military training for an aggressive war by the Japanese imperialists.

Physical culture and sports in liberated, democratic Korea at present should not be confined to the distinguished records of a few individual players nor should they become a pastime for a few. Our physical culture and sports should be developed in the future as an important factor of nation-building to ensure Korea's independence and sovereignty and its democratic development. In other words, in order to bring up staunch fighters for building a democratic Korea, physical culture and sports should be developed in such a way as to give all people physical and mental training.

In this connection, it is of special importance to put physical culture and sports on a mass basis. Because only by developing them on a mass basis, making them an everyday event, and popularizing them among the broad masses, can the health of our people as a whole be promoted and all the people become physically strong and mentally sound.

We should encourage all youth, students and working people to take an active part always in physical culture and sports and should strive to make them a part of life among the masses.

Comrades,

In north Korea the Democratic National United Front has been formed and, on this basis, the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea established, and the work of transforming society along democratic lines successfully advanced. Last March the historic agrarian reform was carried out, the Labour Law, the Law on Nationalization of

Industries, and the Law on Equality of the Sexes were put into force, and the system of agricultural tax in kind introduced. Furthermore, on the basis of the great victory in the democratic reforms elections to provincial, city, and county people's committees will take place on November 3 amidst the warm support and approval of the entire people. These elections will further consolidate the foundation for building a democratic Korea and increase the might and influence of north Korea as the base for building a democratic Korea.

In south Korea, half of our territory, the colonial policy of the US military government and the treacherous acts of its henchmen Syngman Rhee clique are becoming more undisguised of late, and suppression of the patriotic democratic forces has reached its peak. Today, therefore, liberation is a mere name for our south Korean compatriots. In fact, they remain languishing in the abyss of death as before. Unable to tolerate the appalling hardships and brutal suppression in south Korea any longer, the workers headed by the railwaymen, office employees and students came out in a general strike on September 23 last in protest against the reactionary policy of the US military government. This you know well through the radio and newspapers.

Our south Korean compatriots, deprived of all rights and poverty-stricken, are suffering worse than under Japanese imperialist rule and are longing with all their hearts for north Korea where our people have seized power to create a happy new life. They are demanding that power be transferred to the people's committees and that democratic reforms be carried out in south Korea, too, the same as in north Korea.

It is the sacred duty and honour of upright young people to rise up for justice and lay down their lives for truth. Today all young people in Korea should rise up as one against the colonial subjugation policy of the US military govern-

ment in south Korea and the traitors' unpardonable barbarities against the people.

United more firmly under the banner of the Democratic National United Front, the north Korean people should further consolidate the victories won in carrying out the democratic tasks and fortify the democratic base, in their efforts to smash the plots of reactionary elements and to establish a unified democratic government as early as possible. For this purpose, it is essential to bring up healthy, energetic people fully equal to the task of nation-building. In this context, physical culture and sports should play a major role.

I expect all comrades present here without fail to become excellent, sturdy builders of the nation as required by the fatherland today and able vanguards in the work of rearing all youth, students, working people and the rest of people as energetic and cheerful democratic builders of the new society by popularizing physical culture and sports everywhere.

The youth are brave and reliable shock troops in the great work of building a democratic state. The future of our liberated fatherland rests on the shoulders of the youth. Therefore, I repeat my request that you youth and students, more deeply conscious of your mission, should study hard, build up your bodies and work actively with all your might and talent for the complete independence and sovereignty of the country, for the happiness of the entire people and the prosperity of the nation.

In conclusion, I express my firm belief that this congress of sportsmen will mark up great success and make a big contribution to the development of popular physical culture and sports in our country.

KOREA OF THE FUTURE BELONGS TO THE YOUTH

**Speech Delivered at the Athletic Meet for
Sending a Delegation Off to the World
Festival of Youth
June 23, 1947**

Dear young men and women,

I extend my warm congratulations to the youth delegates who are going to participate in the world festival of youth to be held in Prague under the auspices of the World Federation of Democratic Youth and to all the Korean youth who are sending their splendid representatives to international scenes.

For nearly half a century we were deprived of national sovereignty and all honours by the Japanese imperialists and subjected to abuse and contempt which were intolerable to us as a nation with a long history and brilliant national culture. The Japanese robbers were foolish enough to make frantic efforts to block the way of the Korean youth who loved their country and were fighting most bravely for its independence.

Under Japanese imperialist rule the Korean youth enjoyed no rights at all in social life. They were denied the right either to work or to study; moreover, they were deprived of the freedom of using their own mother tongue.

Towards the end of their colonial rule the Japanese imperialists herded out the young people of Korea as cannon fodder in their war of aggression, with the result that large numbers of youths lost their lives.

No suppression by Japanese imperialism, however, could break the fighting spirit of our staunch young people. Our youth put up a courageous struggle against the enemy without letup.

The hard-fought struggle of our revolutionary forerunners emancipated our people from the yoke of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. This marked the beginning of a new history for our nation. A broad road was opened up before our nation for the building of a free and happy new Korea.

Before long the north Korean people will greet the second anniversary of the country's liberation. By carrying out the great democratic reforms successfully, they have now created the basic foundations and conditions for the establishment of a unified democratic provisional government and, further, the building of a completely independent, sovereign state.

With the democratic development of north Korea, the position of our young people has changed radically. The north Korean youth have recovered all the liberties and rights due to the young men and women of a liberated nation.

The young people can join political parties and public organizations just as they please. In particular, they have formed the Democratic Youth League and united more than one million young people in it, thus becoming a great organized force for the building of a democratic state.

In north Korea the youth have shared in the distribution of land in the countryside; they can work wherever they like at factories and other places of work; and they now have the

right to equal pay for equal work. For boys and girls under 16 a six-hour working day and special protective measures have been introduced.

The youth in north Korea participate enthusiastically in all state affairs and discharge their duties faithfully. In all work of national construction, our youth are demonstrating their inexhaustible energies as liberated young people, and many Labour Heroes and fighters for the nation's upbuilding have emerged from among them.

The rural youth freed from feudal exploitation and oppression are displaying a high degree of labour enthusiasm and initiative in order to develop agriculture and fulfil the agricultural production plan for 1947. They are engaged on irrigation projects on a wide scale to increase the rice output decisively and have already added ten and several thousand *chongbo* to the irrigated area.

Young people working in factories, mines and transport establishments are playing a leading role in the endeavours to fulfil the national economic plan. Many Labour Heroes and exemplary workers are emerging from among the youth, and they are accomplishing miraculous feats by displaying a creativeness inconceivable in the past.

Patriotic young people in the sphere of public security are working selflessly day and night to safeguard the interests of the country and the people.

In the spheres of education, culture and public health, too, our youth's efforts and services are really outstanding. Young men and women are in the forefront of the campaign against illiteracy and ideological propaganda; and they are active in running the rural propaganda teams, the rural youth clubs, collective reading sessions and the like.

Thanks to the special care and measures of the people's government for the education of the youth, the young people in north Korea are studying science and technology to their

hearts' content, and are growing rapidly into more intelligent and competent workers.

Surmounting all the hardships and obstacles common in the early days of the founding of a state, the People's Committee is making every effort to train our own cadres. The enrolment in secondary schools is now over 100,000, and will far exceed 250,000 in the new school year. This will indeed be a more than 15-fold increase compared with the days of Japanese imperialist rule.

The present enrolment in specialized schools, colleges and the university totals more than 12,000. In the new school year 23 specialized schools and a college will be opened, and the number of students in the specialized schools and institutions of higher learning will be almost doubled. The university alone will admit more than 2,100 freshmen in the new scholastic year. In particular, the state is taking the necessary steps to give an education to the sons and daughters of working people. In the new scholastic year over 20,000 students, or more than half the total enrolment in the colleges and specialized schools in north Korea, will receive grants from the state.

Thus, for the first time in our history the working people have an opportunity to educate their children.

With a view to assimilating the developed countries' culture and advanced science and technology, we sent over 300 students and inspection groups of teachers and doctors to other countries last year. In the future, too, we will continue to send students to study abroad and endeavour to assimilate the advanced nations' science and technology.

In north Korea the youth are directly involved in political life and play an important role in the people's government bodies. The number of DYL members elected to the people's committees at all levels is over 18,800, which accounts for 43 per cent of all the people's committee members.

The Democratic Youth League of North Korea not only plays a major role in the struggle for the freedom and democratic development of the country, but also takes an active part in the struggle for a durable world peace and democracy as a member of the World Federation of Democratic Youth. We are very glad that our youth are to participate in the forthcoming world festival of youth and have an opportunity to add lustre to their country. I hope that you will achieve great success in your activities.

Dear young men and women,

At present the south Korean youth find themselves in quite a different situation from their north Korean counterpart.

The reactionaries in south Korea fear and hate the young people and despise and oppress them as they did under Japanese imperialist rule.

The south Korean patriotic youth have no guarantee at all even for their lives, to say nothing of the rights due to a liberated people. Patriotic youths who ardently love their country and fight for the people are driven out of factories and work places and expelled from schools.

They are flung in prison and killed because they struggle tenaciously in defence of democracy and the rights of the popular masses. In the past year more than 8,000 DYL members have been arrested in south Korea and as many as 210 have been murdered. The south Korean reactionaries are openly putting forward the claim that the Korean youth under 30 be deprived of their right to take part in government, the aim being to suppress their patriotic activities. If their claim is accepted, at least 3-4 million Korean citizens will be deprived of their right to take part in government. This means that the youth, the mainstay of the country, will lose their rights as citizens.

In south Korea the number of schools and students is

falling off instead of increasing. The schools, whether secondary schools or institutions of higher learning, are still in the hands of pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation. The remnants of Japanese imperialism in school education have not yet been eradicated, and reactionary and anti-democratic education is still in force. Progressive professors and students are constantly being expelled from schools, and many schools are forcibly closed.

In south Korea over 700 students have been arrested and 130 ousted or suspended from school on the grounds that they took part in the May Day celebrations. That is why the struggle of the students demanding the democratization of the schools and the freedom of scientific research is mounting from day to day. Last October more than 30,000 students took part in the campaign for freedom and democracy in the schools, last February—over 50,000, and last March—over 80,000.

Recently the south Korean reactionaries took the outrageous step of forcibly dissolving the DYL which was formed with more than a million youths of south Korea. Although they have been invited to participate in the world festival of youth, south Korean youths are barred from going there because of the Act on Disbandment of the DYL.

No one is entitled or is able to dissolve the DYL of South Korea, a united organization with a membership of over one million youths. On behalf of the entire Korean people I strongly denounce the south Korean reactionaries for this foul Disbandment Act.

In no country of the world except Greece where fascist remnants are still rampant and Spain under the Franco dictatorship, are young people so much abused as this. In south Korea, too, the DYL's legal position and the freedom of the young people's patriotic activities must be guaranteed.

We are well aware why the reactionaries fear and hate

the youth so much and try to suppress all their activities. They fear and hate young people because the latter love the people and truth most ardently. The reactionaries are eager to suppress the youth because the youth love their country, love democracy and love justice, because they are brave fighters who champion their cause with staunchness and devotion.

However, the youth of Korea have not the least desire to see repeated the past history of disgrace when they were despised and humiliated. The liberated Korean youth should enjoy all the rights of citizens without restrictions and the right to study and work as masters of a new country. We are firmly convinced that the south Korean youth will fight courageously for as happy a life as the young men and women are enjoying in north Korea and will triumph for sure.

Dear young men and women,

In north Korea the people's government provides every condition for the good upbringing and education of the youth, the future masters of the country. You should make the best use of your free, happy and glorious position. The students should study more conscientiously and the young people working in factories should do their best to acquire techniques and skills.

Today our country needs knowledgeable and competent cadres of its own. You should study perseveringly to become good scientists and technicians for our nation and to be cadres faithfully serving the masses of the people.

Only when all the establishments of our country are run by new cadres equipped with advanced science and technical know-how and when we produce daily necessities, fertilizers, machines, automobiles, tractors, large ships and all by ourselves as we please, will our country become a completely independent, rich and strong sovereign state.

The future of our country depends on whether or not we train our own cadres rapidly. You must always remember that you are entrusted with the responsible duty of becoming men of talent precious to our nation. If you really love the country and the people, you should throw all your energies into becoming able cadres equipped with science and technology.

The reactionaries are now plotting to utilize the simple and honest youth and students for their reactionary ends. Under no circumstances should our young people fall a victim to their plot and fraud. They should be the bravest fighters in the struggle against the reactionaries and firmly defend the state property built with our people's blood and sweat against the enemy's subversion. You yourselves should protect our factories, railways, mines, fishing grounds and schools and defend them with your own efforts.

The successful carrying out of the national economic plan for 1947 is of great importance in laying the basis for our nation's independent economy. Without the basis of an independent economy a completely independent state cannot be built. Our youth should work most enthusiastically to fulfil the national economic plan.

The youth should constantly train their bodies and minds so as to become valiant and courageous fighters with a strong physique and ardent patriotism.

Only when the youth, the pillar of the nation, are sound in mind and body will our country be strong and become a full-fledged independent state allowing no one to slight it.

In order to serve the country more faithfully you should study harder and further intensify your ideological and physical training. The Korea of the future belongs to the youth. The new, democratic Korea will be built by the efforts of the young people.

Comrades,

I strongly assert that the provisional government to be formed in the future should be a democratic organ of people's power which, like the people's government in north Korea, will permit the youth's free, unlimited participation in it without the least restriction.

The provisional government will not only have to grant the freedom of setting up patriotic youth organizations, but also to help and encourage them in every possible way. A people's government should be established for the whole of Korea, which will distribute land to the rural youth, ensure the right to work and rest to the working youth and provide the conditions for quickly raising the material and cultural standards of the youth.

The provisional government should definitely guarantee freedom in the schools, eliminate all remnants of Japanese imperialist rule, and introduce public education which is in accord with the spirit of democracy. In particular, it should take positive steps for the sons and daughters of the working people to go not only to secondary schools but also to specialized schools and institutions of higher learning.

History shows that when the youth of a country were deprived of freedom and rights and were unhappy, the people of that country were unhappy and found themselves in distress.

We should strive to establish a Democratic People's Republic, a people's state capable of assuring freedom and welfare to the young people and guaranteeing their sound development.

Victory belongs to the youth who fight for truth and in the interests of the people.

Let us fight courageously, overcoming all obstacles, for the victory of the country and the people, for the genuine freedom and happy future of the entire Korean youth.

WORTHWHILE WORK PLACES FOR BUILDING A NEW COUNTRY AWAIT THE GRADUATES OF DEMOCRATIC EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

**Speech Delivered at a Meeting to Welcome the
Graduates of Various Schools in Pyongyang**

July 21, 1947

Dear comrade graduates,

On behalf of the people of liberated Korea, I warmly congratulate you who have finished school with honours and the 130,000 who have finished schools of all levels in north Korea.

Comrade graduates, you have finished school and are leaving at a time when our democratic base has been further consolidated due to the strenuous efforts of the whole nation in the past two years since liberation. This is indeed a meaningful and brilliant event.

Our people highly appreciate your good scholarly attainments, and are greeting you with great expectation.

Comrades, under Japanese imperialist rule the desire for learning of all our fellow countrymen was left unfulfilled and our people's talents remained hidden. Even those who had the good fortune to receive a slave education were condemned to a miserable and pitiable fate and position in life.

Although they had school education, they were ignorant of our spoken and written language and our nation's history. Having no scientific knowledge or technical skills, they were spurned by society.

Even if they had wanted to continue their studies, they had no opportunity to do so, and could not get a job. So, even after finishing school they were compelled to wander about the streets. They had no hope of making progress, were deprived of their right to work, and did not enjoy a decent life as human beings. Their only alternative was to spend all their lives in obscurity as servants of Japanese imperialism or to be dragged out to a battlefield. Therefore, hot-blooded young people who loved the fatherland fought bravely against Japanese imperialism for national freedom and happiness.

Comrades,

In Korea, liberated by the hard struggle of revolutionary fighters, a new page in history has been opened. Since the day when the broad road to a prosperous democratic state was opened up the north Korean people have worked wholeheartedly for this great cause and carried out all the democratic reforms constituting the basis for its achievement.

This has resulted in great changes and progress not only in the political and economic spheres but also in public education which instils patriotism in our people and satisfies their keen desire for learning. Schools of all types have increased at an amazing speed, and the number of students, too, has grown considerably.

All study to their hearts' content with boundless hopes—the children in primary schools, the youth in middle schools, specialized schools and colleges, adults in adult schools, and working people on the job in schools attached to their places of work. They are acquiring scientific knowledge and

technical skills and thus fitting themselves to be able men needed by the country.

The trend in our public education is to provide everyone with an opportunity to learn and continue his studies as much as he pleases. Furthermore, this year's plan for public education which is part of the 1947 plan for national economic development, is to rapidly expand public educational establishments so as to give all students, all people, scientific knowledge and education in a democratic spirit, to quickly raise the cultural level of our people, and to foster native cadres and technical personnel required by the country. The entire people are waging a vigorous struggle to fulfil this plan, overcoming all hardships and obstacles in building a new country. This year the number of primary schools will increase to 2,954 and their pupils to 1,321,141. This means an increase of 130 per cent in the number of schools compared with the pre-liberation years, and an increase of 24 per cent over the end of last year. This will enable almost all children of school age to attend school. This is striking evidence of the great strides made in education in north Korea, as compared with the situation of education in south Korea which is illustrated by the fact that 30,000 children of school age, unable to attend school, are roaming the streets in the heart of Seoul. Besides, 205,000 pupils will be enrolled at 535 junior middle schools. Compared with 50 middle schools and their 17,030 pupils before liberation, this means an 11-fold increase or thereabouts in the number of schools and an over ten-fold increase in enrolment. Besides, 73 senior middle schools will be built and 27,000 students will receive full senior secondary education.

Specialized schools, now numbering 27, will increase to 54 to admit 20,000 students and train them to be technical personnel for democratic Korea. This means a 33-fold increase or thereabouts in the number of students over pre-libera-

tion years, and an increase of 170 per cent as against 1946. What is more, 6,399 students will be studying at six institutions of higher learning. Among the rest, Kim Il Sung University, the one we boast of in the East for its size and content, is the highest seat of learning in north Korea, and here alone 3,870 students will be studying.

Further, Korean alphabet schools, adult schools and adult middle schools will grow in number to educate those grown-ups who had no opportunity of learning in the days of Japanese imperialism, and various schools attached to places of work will increase greatly to enable the working people to learn techniques. The enrolment of pupils and students and working people at all educational establishments will reach 2,500,000. Thus the whole country is going to become a large campus.

Comrades,

Not only the number of schools and students is growing in north Korea.

We abolished the Japanese imperialist system of slave education and established a democratic system of education under which everyone can enter the school he wants and attend a post-graduate course according to his ability through any educational establishment.

However, we should not make the hasty conclusion that everyone can study free from care just because large numbers of schools have been set up and a democratic education system has been instituted. The conditions for study should be provided and guaranteed for all pupils and students.

The North Korean People's Committee which is deeply concerned about this has taken various measures. We have done away with discrimination in enrolment and admitted the sons and daughters of broad sections of the working people. We have built dormitories for students of secondary school upwards, particularly of senior middle schools and

specialized schools, and supply them with provisions, necessities of life and school things. We have exempted poor children from tuition fees and supplement their school expenses. Recently we introduced scholarships so that more than half the students of specialized schools, teachers' training colleges, colleges and universities may study at state expense.

For the first time in our history, the sons and daughters of working people are provided with the opportunity to receive education amid such deep solicitude. With the exception of the Soviet Union this has no precedent in the world.

More than 300 students and observation-study groups of teachers and doctors have been sent to advanced democratic countries for cultural exchange and for learning modern technology. In the future, too, we will continue to send students abroad to study.

Comrades,

Our pupils and students in north Korea are studying hard with great hopes and are making steady progress under such stabilized conditions. School discipline has been tightened and the political consciousness of pupils and students heightened. The last state graduation examinations clearly indicate the extent to which the students' qualifications have improved.

North Korean pupils and students are not studying to serve any aggressors or privileged ruling classes; they are studying and preparing themselves for their own development, for the independence of the country, and for the prosperity of the nation. Such education as brings personal development completely in line with national interests will really be the one desired by pupils and students and precisely here will lie their happiness and freedom. North Korea has truly become a land of bliss for pupils and students.

However, south Korea stands out in sharp contrast

against this. What is the situation in which the people and students of south Korea, our fellow countrymen, our brothers and sisters, find themselves?

They are struggling in a situation where they can neither learn nor develop even if they wish to. Almost all the educational establishments in south Korea from primary school to university are monopolized by reactionaries and traitors to the nation, and education there is reactionary and anti-democratic differing little from that in the days of Japanese imperialism. Progressive teachers and patriotic students are expelled from schools. South Korean reactionaries have not the least desire or ability to expand schools and build up educational establishments so as to educate the sons and daughters of the country, future masters of Korea. This is amply proved by the fact that the secondary schools, for one thing, cannot absorb even one third of the primary school leavers. It is out of the question to expect the number of schools to increase in south Korea. On the contrary, many schools have been closed down. The sacred campuses are trampled underfoot by the outrageous police force, and many students are arrested and imprisoned. Students are fighting for academic freedom and the right to learn, for the democratization of the schools and against the expulsion of students, their arrest, imprisonment, persecution and ruthless murder. Last October, more than 30,000 students participated in the struggle, last February—over 50,000, and last March—over 80,000. Simple-minded and ardent, they have put forward just demands and are fighting in the forefront of the people for truth and justice.

Comrades,

More than 700 students were arrested and clapped in prison and over 130 were ousted from school on the grounds that they had participated in the celebrations of May Day, the red-letter day of working people the world over. The

Democratic Youth League fighting for the interests of the popular masses was dissolved as being a "seditious organization". Is it right that such things should still happen in our liberated country? Definitely not. This barbarous repressive policy must be denounced, and we must expose the enemy's plot to mislead the simple, upright and hot-blooded youth and students along the road of selling the country and betraying the people. Liberated youth and students should have the freedom to learn and develop without hindrance and the right to serve the people. Otherwise, a prosperous, independent and sovereign state cannot be built. That is why all the Korean people are waging with increasing vigour the struggle against the reactionaries.

Dear comrade graduates,

You suffered from the harmful education of Japanese imperialism in the past, but after liberation received democratic education for two years. You are a new generation of Korean youths who have learned our spoken and written language, history, science and technology, the path Korea should follow, and the law of historical development. You are well aware wherein lie the cherished desires and happiness of the entire Korean people and what to do for them, and how to behave. Some of you will go on to higher grade schools and others will soon become builders of the country, servants of the state and society working for the interests of the people.

Comrades who are going to enter higher grade schools,

In our north Korea 73 senior middle schools, 54 specialized schools and six institutions of higher learning are waiting for you, with their doors wide open. These big educational establishments will be able to satisfy your thirst for more learning. Our people's government has prepared enough educational establishments to admit all those school leavers who want further education. I would like you

to learn to your hearts' content and make progress constantly by taking advantage of this freedom and these blessed conditions as well as the democratic rights. All new students should observe school discipline well and study harder to acquire the widest possible knowledge of science, technology, literature and art. You should learn with enthusiasm to become able scientists and technicians of Korea, to become faithful literary men, lawyers and politicians needed by the country.

As you all know, ours is by no means a small country either as regards territory or population, and it is very rich in natural resources. A territory of over 220,000 square kilometres with a population of 30 million, various mineral resources such as coal and iron ore, dense forests, fertile land, vast fishing grounds and other rich resources leave nothing to be desired for building a prosperous country. The question depends on personnel. Only when all state organizations, factories and workshops are run by our own cadres and technical personnel equipped with scientific knowledge, only when we produce as much daily necessities, fertilizers, medicine, machines, automobiles, ships, aircraft and guns as we please, can the complete independence of our country be ensured. You should never forget this but study hard and prepare yourselves thoroughly to be such personnel, such masters of the country.

Comrades who will soon go into society, to different work places,

Worthwhile jobs for building a new country are waiting for you. All work places will accept you. This will further enhance their authority and efficiency, and the 1947 plan for development of the national economy which is to lay the foundations of an independent economy will also be carried out with greater success by your efforts. You comrades who are going to work at our factories, mines, farm villages,

fishing grounds, state institutions, Party and public organizations, are indeed the precious talent of our new Korea wanted and awaited by the people. The happiness of the people and the destiny of the fatherland rest on your shoulders.

You should serve the people with all your heart, value the property of the country, and make untiring efforts to heighten efficiency in production and work.

You should study constantly even if you are busy so as to raise your political and cultural level and improve your scientific and technical qualifications. In this way you should develop yourselves steadily.

You should be an example to the masses. For this you should become advanced workers who, leading the working masses, teach them, learn from them and work with them.

You should become exemplary workers of the new Korea who are among the bravest in combatting reactionary elements, who observe discipline more conscientiously than anyone else and are upright in all things rising above self-interest. You should not become narrow-minded nationalists but new, people's democratic patriots who truly love the people and the country.

Comrades,

Of course, there are many hardships ahead of us. Many difficulties lie in the way of rehabilitating the national economy, developing national culture and fighting the reactionaries.

Without overcoming all these difficulties we can neither build a new country nor bring happiness to the people. History knows of no people or state in the world that has achieved prosperity and development without a struggle against difficulties, without overcoming ordeals.

You should become brave democratic and patriotic fighters who discharge their duties to the end with a stubborn

fighting spirit in defiance of the difficulties and without vacillation and discouragement in any crisis.

Dear comrade graduates,

Whether we build a rich and strong, independent and democratic state of Korea or not depends on how we work at this moment. This responsible task is a sacred duty devolving on each of you, the pillars of the new Korea.

We should fight valiantly to establish a Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the people's power, which will provide maximum freedom and rights for the Korean people and meet the will and interests of the popular masses to the full.

All of you, whether going on to higher grade schools or immediately launching out into society, should have this goal in mind.

Let us fight on with firm conviction, crushing our enemies—reactionaries and traitors to the nation—who block the way to this goal and try to disrupt the happiness of the nation and the building of a people's state.

Victory belongs to us who are fighting for justice and truth. We have become a happy people, masters of a prosperous, independent and democratic state for ever.

Comrade graduates with boundless hopes and wide prospects opening up before you,

Tomorrow's victory will be yours. Fight on gallantly for the glory of the fatherland, for the eternal happiness of the Korean people and for your own freedom, rights, and progress.

Long live the building of a Democratic People's Republic of Korea!

Glory to the graduates of all schools learning for the sake of the country and fighting in the interests of the people!

YOU MUST LEARN AND LEARN TO BE EXCELLENT CADRES OF THE NEW KOREA

**Speech at the Meeting to Mark the First
Anniversary of the Founding of
Kim Il Sung University**

October 1, 1947

Comrade students studying happily at the university—a sanctuary of science and technology and the highest institution of learning of our nation,
Teachers striving day and night in face of all difficulties to train new cadres of science,

I congratulate you heartily on the first anniversary of the founding of the university.

We had to train our own cadres, before anything else, in order to build a new state of the Korean people in our land lying in ruins after the plunder and devastation of the Japanese imperialists. Although we had to start from scratch, and despite the difficulties we built this university to meet the intense desire of our people to build their country anew. This university was founded by the combined efforts of our people who had set about building up the country and by the support given by the People's Committee set up on that basis.

This university built by the people and nurtured under the care of the People's Committee has made big strides forward with the consolidation and development of the democratic forces and the people's power in north Korea. Tangible results have been attained as regards instruction and discipline and the university has been further consolidated. At its inception, the university had seven departments, 24 courses and 30 classes with 1,500 students. Now it has eight departments, 39 courses and 93 classes with 3,813 students.

The characteristic feature of our university is that it is a people's university where the sons and daughters of the people can study free and which helps to promote their welfare, to develop our national culture so that it shines brilliantly over the world and to build the fatherland of the people. Unlike the institutions of higher learning in capitalist countries which educate exclusively the sons and daughters of the privileged classes that oppress and exploit the people, this university is one which trains sons and daughters of the working people to be able cadres for the nation serving the people and building up the people's state.

That is why all the working people have a deep affection for our university regarding it as their own and are warmly supporting and encouraging every measure contributing to its speedy development. We are now erecting a magnificent building for the university on funds raised through the patriotic donation of rice now being received from every part of north Korea. People from the Special City of Pyongyang and South Pyongan Province are voluntarily taking an active part in building the university. Before long you will be studying in this magnificent building.

The people have such great affection for the university and expect so much from it that a great responsibility rests on its teaching staff and students.

This university aims to train excellent native cadres well

versed in science and technology and politically disciplined, who will work devotedly to build up our democratic fatherland and for the prosperity and development of our nation. You students should learn, learn and learn with devotion with this aim in mind, and you teachers should make every effort to train such cadres for the nation.

For the university to discharge this solemn mission precisely, I would like to remark on a few matters here.

First, you should strive to eliminate the survivals of Japanese imperialism from your way of thinking, and to foster ardent patriotism and democratic ideas for nation building.

You should get rid of the servile spirit, an ideological hangover from the days of Japanese imperialist rule, and foster keen ideas for nation building to pull through a difficult situation while working for the country and the people with all devotion and fighting resolutely against reactionaries of all kinds.

Secondly, you should become staunch fighters who have a correct understanding of the path ahead of our nation and our historical mission and work for it with determination. To this end, you must constantly raise your political awareness and study the internal and international situations and the policies of the people's government.

Thirdly, you should study hard and make every endeavour to master science and technique and to equip yourselves with Marxism-Leninism. The responsibility you bear is great indeed: you have to bring about an improvement in Korea's farming and further develop Korea's industry so that it produces enough goods and materials needful to the lives of the people and the building of the nation, to advance our fine national culture and firmly defend our country. You have to build a prosperous country by your own efforts. You have

to produce trains, cars and ships on your own and also create a splendid literature and art.

You have to study hard to acquire the knowledge, techniques and ability needed for this purpose.

Fourthly, by your deeds you have already set an example for all schools in north Korea. However, you should not rest content with this. You should tighten school discipline, combat bad tendencies and do your best to improve your scholarly achievements, so as to make the university a model for the world.

Lastly, you should endeavour constantly to become cadres of the nation who lead the people with a high national pride and revolutionary stamina.

Our youth and students participated in the recent world youth festival held in Prague and had the great honour of winning the contests for football, basketball, and music and dance. This demonstrates the resourcefulness of our people who boast a long history and brilliant cultural traditions and the great abilities of the sons and daughters of the liberated new Korea. By waging a valiant struggle with a strong feeling of national pride and moral stamina, all our youth should hasten the building of a prosperous, independent and sovereign state and add to the glory of our country.

The schools of south Korea are now in a sorry condition. Progressive and conscientious teachers and students are arrested, imprisoned, tortured and murdered, and schools are closed down or turned into dens of the reactionaries. We cannot suppress our national indignation at this. Seeing that the south Korean youth and students are denied the opportunity of learning, you who are studying happily in the northern half should redouble your efforts to become well educated.

The prosperity and development of our country depend on the training of large numbers of sound and able native cadres. That is why the people as a whole expect much of

you. Deeply conscious of the heavy responsibility you undertake before the country and the people, you should fulfil the great expectations of the whole nation without fail. The people feel quite sure you will do so, and I too feel quite confident.

No matter what wild attempts are made by the traitors in south Korea who are selling out the country, they will not be able to block the road ahead of our people. A broad avenue to victory is open before you. I wish you greater success in your future studies and activities.

Long may the university prosper, the pride of our nation!

Long live the People's Committee of North Korea, the people's government!

Long live the building of a Democratic People's Republic of Korea!

IDEOLOGICAL EDUCATION OF THE YOUTH IS THE BASIC TASK OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE ORGANIZATIONS

**Speech Delivered at the Third Congress of the
Democratic Youth League of North Korea**
November 13, 1948

Dear comrades,

I warmly congratulate all the democratic youths and the delegates present at this Congress who have performed great feats in the struggle for building an independent and democratic state after liberation.

And I join you in sending congratulations and encouragement to the entire patriotic youth in south Korea who are continuously waging a heroic struggle for the freedom and independence of the country against the reactionary forces at home and abroad.

I also extend warm congratulations to the Young Communists of the Soviet Union and other democratic youth all over the world who are fighting for world peace and the democratic rights and liberties of the youth.

Dear comrade delegates,

The Third Congress of the Democratic Youth League of North Korea is convened at a momentous time when our peo-

ple have achieved a historic victory in their struggle for freedom and independence. Some time ago the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was founded, which the entire Korean people had been impatiently looking forward to, and now our country has established diplomatic and economic relations with the Soviet Union and democratic states of the world such as Poland, Czechoslovakia, Romania and the People's Republic of Mongolia, and entered the international arena as an independent state capable of holding its own.

The selfless struggle of our democratic youth went a long way towards this great victory won by our people. Since its foundation up till the present Congress, the Democratic Youth League of North Korea has waged a heroic struggle for the reunification and independence of the country and its democratization, for the building of an independent national economy and the efflorescence and development of national culture, and has achieved immense successes. In the course of this struggle the Democratic Youth League has further grown and strengthened organizationally and ideologically and has been tempered and seasoned.

In scoring these brilliant successes, you have performed great feats for the country and the people and laid a solid basis for winning a yet greater victory in the future.

I will not go into details of the successes you have achieved. I should like to take this opportunity of briefing you on what you should do for the future of the country and the people and what to do to perform still greater feats.

Comrades,

The achievements and successes we have scored for the sake of the country and the people till now, no matter how great, are only a flower bud which is yet to come out gaily and brilliantly, only the initial step in the work we have to carry out. We are confronted with more difficult and complex tasks yet.

Today we are living in an era of great prosperity in the history of our country and nation; we are entrusted with the honourable task of paving the way to the eternal prosperity of our country and a happier future of our people. The future destinies of our country and nation depend on our struggle. We are immensely happy that we are born in this age and take part in such a glorious struggle.

To enjoy this honour and happiness to the full, however, we have to successfully discharge our historical mission, bravely surmounting all difficulties.

If we, who are in the most stern period in the history of our nation, fail to work out the destinies of the country and nation in the right way, we shall bring about great misfortunes not only for our own generation but also for our posterity and commit a crime indelible for all time. If we carve out the destinies of the country and nation correctly at this solemn juncture, we shall provide happiness to all generations to come and our exploits will shine forever in the history of the country.

Comrades,

We have now entered a new stage in the struggle for the reunification and independence of the country and its democratization.

According to the general will of the people in north and south Korea, the Supreme People's Assembly of Korea has been elected as our highest organ of state power, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea proclaimed and the central government of the Republic set up. The Soviet Government, which always respects the liberties and rights of the peoples of other countries, has decided, at the request of the Supreme People's Assembly of Korea, to withdraw its troops from our country by the end of this year. The Soviet troops are now returning to their country.

Today when a lawful central government enjoying the

support of the entire Korean people has been set up in our country and the Soviet troops are withdrawing from our territory, there can be no conditions and excuses whatsoever for only the US troops to remain in south Korea. If the US troops do not withdraw from south Korea but continue to stay there, it reveals more clearly that the US imperialists are manoeuvring to meddle in our internal affairs and to realize their aggressive designs on Korea. The Korean people will never tolerate such US policy of aggression.

The US imperialists say in their propaganda that they are "worried" about a "civil war" and "disorder," as if they were concerned for the Koreans. But the fact that the absolute majority of the north and south Korean people took part in the general elections of August 25 and established their central government, has positively proved that there will be no disorder or confusion even when the foreign troops withdraw from our land.

If the Americans were really "worried" about a "civil war" and "disorder," they should quit our territory at the earliest possible date. It is known to the peoples all over the world that a state of disorder and confusion has now been created precisely in south Korea under the domination of the US imperialists. Of late, extreme confusion and disorder prevail in south Korea, and a large-scale mutiny broke out in the puppet army, too. This testifies to the fact that so long as the US troops are stationed in south Korea and the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation lord it over there, disorder and confusion are inevitable. The responsibility for the grave situation created in south Korea rests entirely with the presence of US troops there and the reactionary rule of the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation.

The situation in our country is complex still now, and we have an enormous amount of work in hand. The foundation of the Republic and the establishment of the central govern-

ment are no more than the initial victory in the struggle for the complete independence and sovereignty of our country and its territorial integrity.

We cannot forget even for a moment the fact that the reactionary puppet government in south Korea made up of pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation is selling out the country and the people to the foreign aggressors and driving the people in south Korea into a dire distress. It should be borne in mind that the conditions of our struggle for the reunification and independence of the country will become more difficult and complex after the withdrawal of the Soviet troops from our country.

In this situation the Democratic Youth League should unite the entire youth firmly in its ranks and fight more vigorously for the reunification and independence of the country.

Comrades, the basic tasks confronting the Democratic Youth League of North Korea are, first, to firmly equip the youth politically and ideologically.

To equip the youth politically and ideologically means educating them in the spirit of loving the country and the people and arming them with scientifically-motivated advanced thoughts and theory.

The young people are the future masters of our country. It can be said that the future of any nation depends largely on how its youth are educated, trained and equipped. The education of the young people, therefore, posed one of the most important problems for all nations in all ages.

The protracted Japanese imperialist rule exercised evil effects upon the development of our youth. To work our youth at will as their servants, the Japanese imperialists implanted servile spirit in them and prevented their ideological and cultural development.

But we are now living in a new society, and our young

people have a happy future and broad vistas of development opened up before them. We are now provided with all conditions for educating and bringing up our young people, who were denied the opportunity of education and were humiliated in the past, into learned and cultured men of a new type.

To rear our youth into fully qualified masters of the new era, we should, first of all, eradicate the survivals of Japanese imperialism from their minds and educate them in the spirit of love for the country and the people. We should thoroughly convince the youth that they should fight not for any privileged class but for their country and people, exerting all their talents and energies.

To this end, we should arm the youth with advanced thoughts and theory, namely, Marxism-Leninism. We should bring the youth to know the laws of development of human society, to study and assimilate the valuable fighting experiences of the world people and the best things in the treasure house of world civilization, and should see that they study the past and present of our country and the history of our people's struggle.

Second, the Democratic Youth League should educate the youth through labour and construction, through the struggle with difficulties.

The publication of many scientific books for the youth and their school education alone are not enough to arm them with advanced scientific theories. Books and schools only give knowledge to the youth and provide them with conditions for shaping the progressive world outlook. If the knowledge of the youth obtained from books and at school is to become a powerful weapon in transforming both nature and society, it should be linked with actual life and they should be tempered in the practical struggle for the country and the people. Only when the youth are educated through labour and the practical struggle, therefore, will they be able to valiantly march

forward while successfully overcoming whatever difficulty and storm they might encounter in the struggle for the country and the people.

The organizations of the League should induce the young people to play the role of a shock brigade in economic construction and educate them to become a model for the working people through their devotion and creative initiative.

Our young people should love labour, think it the greatest honour to work and consider it a shame to loaf and live idle. No matter what kind of labour we may engage in, it is all an honourable job to build our country and carve out our destinies for ourselves. It is only in the course of labour that we can become true builders of a new society and qualified persons. The organizations of the League should wage an unyielding struggle against the degenerate and backward idea of hating to work and seeking to live at the expense of others' labour, which remains in the minds of some young people.

Third, it is important to educate our youth in the spirit of hating the enemy and fighting against him without compromise.

The US imperialists who are now occupying the southern half of our country resort to every conceivable intrigue and machination to turn our country into a colony.

They are trying madly to rearm Japanese imperialism, the sworn enemy of our nation, and even to draw it into the struggle against our people. It is by no means an accident that the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation installed in the south Korean puppet government are seeking to conclude the so-called "ROK-Japan agreements."

We should widely acquaint the youth with how the Japanese imperialists exploited and oppressed our nation and what cruel atrocities they perpetrated to exterminate it, and should bring the youth to heighten vigilance against the manoeuvr-

ings they are carrying on today to invade our country again in league with other aggressive forces.

We should educate the youth in the spirit of defending the state and fighting with all devotion for the sake of the country and the nation so that our nation may not suffer again its painful history of colonial slavery.

We have enemies not only external but also internal. Those who lived in opulence by squeezing the people—the landlords expropriated from their land, pro-Japanese elements, traitors to the nation, etc.—are plotting to overthrow our people's power and wreck our democratic construction if only an opportunity arises, in conspiracy with the external aggressive forces. We should therefore see to it that the youth maintain a close vigilance against the enemy, and should educate them to discern the enemy, detect, expose and crush him.

Self-complacence and indolence are most harmful to us. We should always remember that we are waging an acute struggle against a heinous enemy.

Over the three years since liberation, we have kept advancing in triumph and achieved great successes in democratic construction. So, some comrades, carried away by the victory, think, "Everything is plain sailing," and reckon as if our enemies have all been wiped out and everything would proceed of its own accord without a hitch once an entry is made of it in a decision.

This is a very dangerous tendency. Such indolence and self-complacence blind the people in the struggle against the enemy and paralyze their enmity and vigilance against the foe.

There is no ground to become self-conceited on account of the Democratic Youth League having grown into a powerful mass organization with a membership of over 1,300,000. The history of all countries and all ages provides us with many instances where a powerful army which brags of its invinci-

bility is taken unawares and perishes as it, carried away by a victory, makes light of its enemy and neglects preparations for action.

It is very dangerous to be caught unawares. When one fails to be in constant readiness and is taken by surprise, he loses his head and is thrown into confusion, and may be defeated before he can employ his force properly. It is therefore important to heighten vigilance against the enemy at all times, maintain oneself in readiness to crush any attack of the enemy, keep a sharp watch on every movement of the enemy and foil his intrigues and manoeuvres in advance.

We should educate the youth to repudiate depravity and indolence, constantly maintain a tense posture, frustrate all sinister machinations of the enemies within and without, and thoroughly defend the interests of their country and people.

Fourth, what is important in ideological education is to equip the youth with the internationalist spirit.

Genuine patriotism is inseparable from the internationalist spirit. We should educate the youth in the spirit of loving their country, of treasuring its revolutionary traditions and waging a devoted struggle to liberate the country and the people from the aggressors and exploiters and, at the same time, in the spirit of respecting the freedom and equality of other nations and strengthening friendship and solidarity with the freedom-loving peoples throughout the world in the struggle against the international reactionary forces that oppress and exploit the peoples of other countries.

We should bring home thoroughly to the youth the fact that friendship and close cooperation with the freedom-loving peoples of the world, particularly with the peoples of the Soviet Union and other countries of the democratic camp, constitute an important guarantee of victory in our people's struggle for the freedom and independence of the country and its democratic development.

Fifth, an important task confronting the organizations of the League today is to make all the youth master advanced sciences and techniques.

Liberated from the protracted Japanese imperialist colonial rule, our people with their ravaged economy and backward culture and techniques have embarked on the road of building a new country. It is of prime importance to master sciences and techniques in order to rapidly develop the economy and culture, which suffer from backwardness, and to build a new, rich and strong country.

Without techniques we can neither build our industry nor rehabilitate and develop the economy speedily. Without sciences and techniques we can neither administer the state nor run the factories.

It is the most important and sacred task facing our youth at present to study sciences and techniques. All should study and study tirelessly to equip themselves with advanced sciences and techniques.

With regard to the need of mastery of science by the youth, Comrade Stalin said: "In order to build, we must have knowledge, mastery of science. And knowledge entails study. We must study perseveringly and patiently...."

"Before us stands a fortress. That fortress is called science, with its numerous branches of knowledge. We must capture that fortress at all costs. It is our youth who must capture that fortress, if they want to be builders of the new life, if they want to be real successors of the old guard."

Our youth should capture the fortress of science by all means in order to do away with ignorance left over from the past, accomplish their tasks creditably as real masters of the state and build a prosperous country.

Our fast developing metallurgical, electrical, chemical, mining and textile industries, railway transport and so on call

for an ever-increasing number of technical cadres and skilled workers, and specialists equipped with advanced sciences.

The Democratic Youth League organizations should carry on the pass-on-technique work extensively among the working youth under such slogans as "Let us learn techniques!" and "Let us become skilled workers versed in the machines entrusted to us!" We should organize the youth to march on to master the techniques and knowledge of all branches and capture the fortress of science.

Comrades,

Last, I should like to say a few words about how the Democratic Youth League members should take part in economic and cultural construction.

As you know, our people should carry out the difficult task of rebuilding their economically, technically and culturally backward country into a rich, powerful and civilized one, while waging a fierce struggle against the enemies at home and abroad. Unflinching efforts of the entire people, particularly a heroic struggle of the youth who constitute an important force in the building of the country, are required to overcome all difficulties lying before us and execute the task of national reconstruction set forth in the Political Programme of the Government of the Republic.

Next year we will set out on the fulfilment of a two-year national economic plan which will be of great significance in the democratic building of our country. For the successful carrying out of the two-year national economic plan, we should fulfil and overfulfil the national economic plan for 1948 in the first place. All members of the League should become model workers and fulfil their assigned tasks in their respective fields, no matter in which field of the national economy they may be working.

Young workers at factories should become expert in the operation of the machines in their charge, become proficient

in their jobs, economize on materials, steadily raise labour productivity and become standard-bearers of the movement for new ideas and inventions.

Young workers at collieries and mines should master advanced coal cutting and mining methods, make innovations in mining coal and ores, and produce still larger quantities of coal and various kinds of ores for the prosperity and development of the country.

Young workers in the field of transport should learn advanced techniques in railway and marine transports and become able engineers, assistant engineers, locomotive drivers and skippers, thus leading the van in the struggle for the development of transport.

The young people working in the rural areas should take the lead in acquiring the knowledge of agricultural science, in introducing advanced methods of farming in agriculture and developing culture in the countryside, and should make every effort to supply more provisions and raw materials to the country and the people. The Democratic Youth League members should strive devotedly for widely disseminating scientific knowledge among the peasants, for briskly carrying on the work of cultural enlightenment at the democratic publicity halls and clubs, and for quickly eliminating the cultural backwardness of our rural areas.

The organizations of the League should be actively mobilized in the preparatory work for the introduction of universal compulsory primary education in 1950. To introduce universal compulsory primary education, the construction and expansion of schools should be carried out in a nationwide movement throughout north Korea in 1949. As a matter of course, the Democratic Youth League members should stand in the forefront of this movement.

As you see, Democratic Youth League members are confronted with weighty tasks in the struggle for the reunification

and independence of the country and its democratic construction. The Government of the Republic and the entire people entertain great expectations of the young people. I am convinced that our Democratic Youth League members, deeply conscious of the honourable tasks assigned to them, will courageously surmount difficulties and obstacles by displaying patriotic devotion and heroism in all fields and thus will certainly win brilliant victories and creditably live up to the profound expectations of the state and the people.

ON THE PRESENT SITUATION AND THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE ORGANIZATIONS

**Speech at the Joint Conference of the
Central Committees of the Democratic
Youth Leagues of North
and South Korea
*January 18, 1951***

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, I would like to extend warm congratulations to the Joint Conference of the Central Committees of the Democratic Youth Leagues of North and South Korea, and through this conference, express my gratitude to all the young people who have displayed heroism and devotion in the great Fatherland Liberation War.

The DYL members who have been trained and brought up by our Party in the past five years, are now giving full play to their heroism in the struggle against the US imperialists and setting an example of loyalty to the country and the people. As you all know, most of the men in the People's Army are young people and activists of our Workers' Party. They are fighting valiantly for the country and the people in defiance of all difficulties and sacrifices.

As has already been reported in many newspapers and magazines, the young people are now playing the vanguard role at the front and in the rear, without the least fear of sacrificing their lives for the country and the people. This heroic struggle of the Korean people and youth in the Fatherland Liberation War amazes the world public.

Numerous examples of such a heroic struggle are being set especially by the young people serving in the People's Army. On the Rakdong-gang River front many young soldiers of the People's Army hurled themselves at enemy tanks with hand grenades and destroyed them by sacrificing their lives.

In the navy the young men manning a small torpedo boat dashed into the midst of the enemy fleet and attacked and sank a heavy cruiser. A torpedo boat sending a heavy cruiser to the bottom is a rare instance in the world history of naval battles.

Young people are also displaying outstanding bravery in air battles. In the past, under Japanese imperialist rule, our Korean youth had no opportunity of learning to fly an aircraft nor could they hope for such an opportunity. However, despite their insufficient training and experience, our Workers' Party members and young people are showing courage and self-sacrifice in shooting down or damaging enemy planes in air battles.

When we asked US army prisoners what they feared most in a battle with our People's Army, they said they were most afraid of the bayonet charges. As a matter of fact, a revolutionary army employs hand-to-hand fighting more than any other army. This clearly shows our People's Army to be a brave revolutionary army.

Tens of thousands of young Workers' Party members and Democratic Youth League members in our People's Army

fought to the last drop of blood for the country and the people and the Workers' Party of Korea. More than 50 youths from among them have been awarded the title of Hero, the highest honour to be bestowed on a citizen of the Republic.

Not only in the People's Army but also on our railways and at our factories, the young people have demonstrated patriotic devotion and loyalty to the fatherland.

One of our greatest difficulties in waging the Fatherland Liberation War was the bombing and destruction of our railways by the US imperialists. However, from the very first days of the war our young people working in railway transport restored the railways and bridges promptly despite the enemy's ceaseless bombing raids and destruction, thus making it possible for trains to run to the front line.

In particular, the young engine drivers drove their trains to the front without fearing air raids, and saved their locomotives and freight cars from the bombings of enemy planes at the cost of their lives. This is because the locomotive drivers, though young, did their duty faithfully in the realization that the railways were the artery linking the front with the rear in the Fatherland Liberation War being waged to defend the independence, freedom and honour of the fatherland, and that smooth wartime transport was one of the major factors ensuring victory at the battle front.

Since the outbreak of the war the young workers of Factory No. 65 have more than tripled the production of weapons compared with the prewar period. Here many young Workers' Party members and fine DYL members played an exemplary role.

Moreover, in all the other factories, coal and ore mines, farming and fishing villages in the rear, too, the young people have bravely fought for the country and the people.

Furthermore, in the enemy rear and in the areas temporarily occupied by the enemy, the young people, nothing

daunted, formed guerrilla detachments under the leadership of the Workers' Party and fought and dealt heavy blows to the enemy. In the areas temporarily occupied by the enemy, they killed, wounded or captured enemy men, destroyed the enemy's transport, attacked and set fire to his food and ordnance depots, wiped out vicious reactionary elements and conducted explanatory and propaganda work to inspire the people with greater confidence in victory and expose the atrocities of the enemy. Thus they harassed the enemy in the rear and greatly hampered his advance.

This conference is attended also by the boys who formed Children's Guards and fought courageously. In many areas children organized Children's Guards and young people Youth Guards and fought bravely against the enemy.

This is the outcome of the fact that since the day when it formed the Democratic Youth League, our Workers' Party has given proper education to the young people and reared them in a spirit of patriotism and self-sacrifice.

We pay tribute to the brilliant exploits of the young people who displayed gallantry in the great Fatherland Liberation War and highly appreciate the work of the DYL that helped the Party in educating the youth properly and mobilizing them for victory in the war.

Dear young comrades,

I would like to refer briefly to the changes that have taken place in the military and political situation since the war started.

It is common knowledge that our heroic People's Army counterattacked the enemy who had invaded the area north of the 38th parallel, and pushed ahead as far as the Rakdong-gang River sector, inflicting a crushing blow on him. However, the US imperialists mobilized all their forces stationed in the Pacific area, landed a huge armed force at Inchon and cut off our army troops on the southern front. So, our

People's Army made a temporary strategic retreat in order to regroup and reorganize its forces and deal a new, decisive blow to the enemy.

Our situation was very difficult during the temporary retreat, the second stage of the war. Our main units were encircled in the southern half and our newly formed units were not yet prepared enough to counterattack the enemy who had invaded the northern half of the Republic with a superior force. Therefore, the enemy continued to advance and marched into the area north of the Chongchon-gang River. A grave situation was created in our country. But we are not alone in our struggle. The Chinese people immediately took up arms and entered the Korean war.

With a view to tiding over the grave crisis created in our country, the Korean People's Army built up its strength and then encircled and wiped out the enemy en masse north of the Chongchon-gang River, thus frustrating his offensive. Further, the People's Army finally went over to a counterattack, has crossed the 38th parallel and is now driving the enemy forces into the Suwon and Wonju sectors.

The military and political situation has now changed decisively in our favour and the aggressive ambition of the enemy is doomed to total failure.

The US imperialist aggressors are now trying to recover from their ignominious defeat. However, the main force of the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique has already suffered a heavy blow. Both militarily and politically the tide has turned against the US imperialist aggressors.

Even the reactionary ruling circles in the United States are now raising a cry of distress. They are noisily calling for moving the "MacArthur Defence Line" from Korea to the Japan and Taiwan area. In the United States they blame one another for the war. Truman is shifting the responsibility on

to others, saying, "The war was started because the UN asked for it." This shows that the Korean war is not popular even among the US ruling circles and that opinion is split about it. Over 50 UN member states, allies and sycophants of the US imperialists, are also wavering.

Comrades, for all that, if you think that the US imperialist aggressors will withdraw meekly without putting up any resistance, you are grossly mistaken. You must know that although they have difficulties and contradictions as mentioned above, they will never quit Korea readily, and will not withdraw their blood-stained hands of aggression from Korea until we deal them a decisive blow.

The enemy's internal contradictions and disunion are now getting worse and worse, his morale is sagging and his fighting capacity is also dwindling. We won battles even when the enemy was strong, so it is quite obvious that we can defeat him and win now that he has become weaker.

Now, how is it the US imperialists have been so rash as to stretch out their aggressive hands to Korea?

The US imperialists thought that once they growled and threatened, the Koreans would readily submit. They calculated that savage bombings and naval bombardments could easily bring the Korean people to their knees.

The US imperialist aggressors nursed delusions that because American missionaries had administered religious opium to the Koreans for 40-50 long years in Korea preaching a sermon from the Bible that "Whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. Then thou shall go to Heaven," and thus making the Korean people incapable of putting up resistance, they could easily conquer and make them colonial slaves. They regarded the Koreans in the same light as their stooge Syngman Rhee.

As a matter of fact, in the past there were many servile

people like Syngman Rhee. As we all know, the corrupt nobility, the ruling class, yielded to the threat of the Japanese imperialists and sold out Korea to them.

But what is it that the Yanks do not know today? The US imperialists either do not know or, if they do know, underestimate the fact that in the past five years full democratic freedom has been ensured in the northern half of our Republic, and that in the forefront of the Korean people stands the Workers' Party of Korea which consists of progressive elements of the working class, the most patriotic and most advanced class, and the peasantry and the working intelligentsia, and is firmly equipped with Marxism-Leninism. They are unaware that the Workers' Party of Korea always leads the youth and the entire people to well-being, progress and victory and not to stagnation, degeneration and ruin as did the feudal reactionary ruling class. They are ignorant of the fact that the Workers' Party of Korea is a powerful political party which fights its way through any difficulties in order to defend the interests of the country and the people and that it closely rallies around itself all patriotic people and the youth.

The Workers' Party of Korea mobilized the people and set up a genuine people's government and introduced historic democratic reforms such as the agrarian reform, the nationalization of industries, the Labour Law, and the Law on Equality of the Sexes. As a result, the people have come to enjoy freedom and a happy life, something they did not know before, and become genuine masters of the country holding the destiny of their country in their hands, and masters of the factories and lands. The Korean people and youth of today are not by any means the same as those who lived under feudal rule in the past, but are militant and awakened people and youth educated in a revolutionary spirit; they are ready to fight the enemy bravely in defending the country's

freedom, independence and honour and their own rights and happy life, and what is more can defeat him.

In the past under the protracted colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, we led a miserable life as a stateless people, the mere thought of which shocks us now. When we were faced with the alternative: to repeat the bitter life of a ruined people or to take the road of democratic development leading to happiness as eternal masters of the factories and lands with power in our own hands, we, the Korean people, knew for sure which road we should take and unhesitatingly rose as one man and chose the second alternative.

The Korean people and youth were properly educated by our Party in the five years following liberation. As a result, they bravely rose in arms against the enemy without the least hesitation despite the fact that the US imperialists had launched a barbarous invasion with the powerful armed forces and superior techniques, conducted bestial blanket bombings and naval bombardments, massacred people and, in particular, despite the fact that the US imperialists were joined by their 15 satellites in this invasion.

It is precisely the Workers' Party of Korea that founded and reared the heroic People's Army, the revolutionary armed force of the Korean people. Had our Party not organized the People's Army in time, it would have been impossible to check the US imperialists' aggression. It was because our Party organized the People's Army in good time, provided arms to the young people, true sons and daughters of the Korean people, and educated them in patriotism, that the People's Army was able to repulse the enemy's invasion and deal crushing blows to the aggressors and was able to defend the country and people.

According to the latest news from the front, the Second Corps did not retreat but remained in the Cholwon sector. There they are regrouping the People's Army units returning

from the south and on instructions from above, are bravely fighting in coordination with the main units advancing from the north. They have fought selflessly on to carry out the tasks assigned them by the Party and the Government of the Republic, most of the officers and soldiers of the corps still in summer uniforms in this cold winter, putting on self-made straw sandals when their army boots were worn out and raiding the enemy to seize ammunition when they had run out of it. They have now crossed the 38th parallel, and leading the van of the People's Army, pounding away at the fleeing enemy. Their eyes are blazing with revenge.

When they returned across the 38th parallel during the temporary retreat, the officers and soldiers of the Second Corps and other retreating units saw how everything they had built by their creative labour and by their sweat and blood during the past five years, including factories, towns, villages and schools, had been ruthlessly destroyed and reduced to ashes. The sight inflamed their enmity and revengeful thoughts more fiercely. The fighting spirit of our People's Army men is now at its zenith.

The longer our People's Army fight on, the firmer becomes their unity; they are seething with a resolve to destroy to the last man the enemy forces who burn our people's property and murder our beloved parents, brothers and sisters. Herein lies the main factor enabling our People's Army to drive the enemy farther south from Suwon and win the final victory.

The mercenaries of the US imperialists on the other hand do not know why or for whom they are fighting; their fighting spirit is declining with each passing day, and they are becoming morally degenerated.

The enemy is in no position now to bring more forces to Korea. It is difficult for the enemy to bring more troops

across the Pacific, and if he does, he will have a very hard time of it because it is a very long distance.

The peoples of the fraternal countries and the freedom-loving people throughout the world are standing behind us. Their material and moral aid is increasing every day. The Chinese people even sent their Volunteers units when we found ourselves in a most difficult situation. They are now fighting against the common enemy, the US imperialist aggressors, shoulder to shoulder with our People's Army.

As for the imperialist camp, its most powerful force, the US imperialists, has pounced upon us only to find itself in a great fix, but our camp of peace and democracy still has considerable reserves.

With regard to manpower resources, technology and morale, today the camp of peace and democracy is stronger than the imperialist camp. The imperialist camp has already revealed its incompetence and vulnerability in the Korean war, but our strength remains inexhaustible and will further grow and expand in the future.

We have nothing to fear with regard to manpower, technology and morale. Our Party and the Korean people are certain to win. Leading the entire people and youth our Party and the Government of the Republic will surely win a glorious victory in the end.

Such is the military and political situation in our country at the present moment.

Dear young comrades,

The US imperialists are crafty and insidious. The enemy is making a desperate effort and will do, to muster his forces again and doggedly continue his aggressive war and expand it by clinging to even one corner of Korea for a long time.

In order to secure profits in the aggressive war, the US robbers unhesitatingly commit any barbarities and evil acts. The enemy will not withdraw meekly.

We must completely destroy the enemy with our own forces. The farther the enemy is driven into a narrow strip of land, the harder our struggle will become. As the Korean saying goes, the last pass is the hardest to cross. You must understand clearly that it is the last stage of a war when a glorious victory is in sight that is the hardest of all.

You must proceed to faithfully carry out the new tasks confronting the Democratic Youth League if you are to add lustre to the exploits performed by the youth for the country and the people in the past period of the war.

The DYL, a reliable reserve of our Workers' Party, should mobilize to the full all its forces in the decisive struggle for the final victory of the great Fatherland Liberation War.

For this purpose, firstly, the youth in the People's Army should faithfully carry out the orders of their commanders and superiors, strengthen military discipline and order in their units, and carry out their combat duties no matter what the difficulties. In this struggle young Party members and DYL members should play an exemplary role. When you encounter difficulties and the battle becomes arduous, you must establish more rigid iron military discipline.

The DYL members in the army should prize and take a loving care of the weapons and ammunition they have received from the people like the apple of their eye, be more proficient in handling various weapons, steadily improve their marksmanship and combat capabilities, toughen their bodies and set an example to all young people in maintaining combat readiness to wipe out the enemy no matter when and where.

The youth in our People's Army should also further strengthen their ties with the people, combat more thoroughly and more relentlessly the tendency to harm or go back on

their interests, love and help them. In particular, they should intensify propaganda and agitation work in the liberated areas, so that the people have a firmer confidence in the enemy's inevitable defeat and our sure victory and a deeper love for and trust in the People's Army.

Secondly, the DYL organizations and youth behind the enemy lines must assist the advancing People's Army units and actively help the guerrillas to widen their sphere of activity.

A DYL organization should be formed in every village and DYL members should be induced to correctly combine guerrilla warfare with legal struggle.

Moreover, DYL members should go behind the enemy lines to form armed propaganda squads and conduct explanatory and propaganda work among the people, thereby firmly rallying the people and youth in the enemy rear around the Party and the Government. In particular, the DYL should educate its fine members properly, then send them into the enemy rear to disintegrate the enemy forces, conduct propaganda work in the villages by various means and arouse the people to rebel against the occupation forces.

Thirdly, all the youth in the factories and villages of the liberated areas should be mobilized to rebuild the ravaged factories, enterprises, and cultural establishments as well as towns and villages.

The rural youth should participate enthusiastically in building new houses, stabilizing the people's livelihood and relieving war victims. Especially our youth should give active assistance to orphans, shelterless old people and families of servicemen, and take an active part in building schools for the bereaved children of People's Army officers and soldiers, guerrillas and patriotic martyrs who have been killed in the Fatherland Liberation War. DYL organizations

must explain and propagandize on a wide scale the importance of opening schools for bereaved children, ensuring that all these children go to school, and competent teachers are assigned to these schools to give them a good education.

Another important task is to mobilize the rural youth to prepare for this year's spring ploughing and sowing. This spring we shall have to plough the fields and sow seed under difficult conditions where manpower and draught animals are short. Failure on the spring ploughing and sowing front would mean failure at the battle front, while victory on the sowing front would signify victory at the battle front. The battle for food is a battle for the fatherland and a battle for victory on the front line. Therefore, the rural youth should select good seed, obtain farm implements, organize work rationally, take further steps to prevent the slaughtering of draught cattle and actively participate in preparations for the spring ploughing and sowing so as to increase food production.

Young women in the rural areas should perform labour exploits on the front for augmenting the output of farm produce in place of their husbands and brothers who are at the battle front, and fulfil their honourable duty with credit as befits those in charge of the rear.

Along with this, young people should sharpen vigilance against the enemy and actively participate in the work of detecting and exposing spies, subversive elements and saboteurs who have sneaked into factories and villages as well as those rascals who joined reactionary organizations during the enemy's temporary occupation and committed evil reactionary acts. They should detect reactionary elements and bring the waverers over to our side, thereby checking the vicious manoeuvres of the enemy to harass our rear in advance and consolidating it as firm as rock.

Fourthly, the youth should turn out to strengthen war-

time transport including railway transport and ensure a smooth flow of goods to the front. Railway transport plays a key role in the war and the duty of the youth working in this branch is indeed important. Smooth wartime transport is one of the chief factors guaranteeing victory on the fighting front. We have large quantities of war supplies such as arms, ammunition, clothes, food and gasoline, but their unsatisfactory transport causes a considerable hindrance in achieving victory at the front. For instance, because of poor transport we had difficulties during our operations to cross the Rakdong-gang River.

Therefore, the work of the DYL should be further stepped up in the field of railway transport. Damaged railways, bridges and roads should be restored and repaired without delay, larger quantities of munitions transported more quickly to meet the demands of the front, and trains should be despatched to the front despite all difficulties and obstacles.

Fifthly, DYL organizations should take the responsibility for the hygienic and anti-epidemic work in towns and the countryside. It is now feared that due to the war, various epidemics and other diseases may break out and become widespread.

Therefore, hygienic squads and epidemic prevention teams should be formed to fortify hygienic and anti-epidemic work and thus prevent various infectious diseases and protect the people's health.

Sixthly, the DYL should further intensify propaganda and agitation work among the people and the masses of youth. In the present situation when fierce battles are in progress, propaganda and agitation is one of our most important tasks. Nevertheless, this work is so far poorly carried out.

In many areas liberated from the enemy's temporary occupation people are not yet fully convinced of victory, they

doubt our ultimate victory in the war, and fail to settle down. This is to be attributed to inadequate propaganda and agitation work.

The DYL should mobilize young people, particularly young women, teachers, students and children, to conduct extensive explanatory and propaganda work among the youth and people from all walks of life.

At present radio broadcasting is also unsatisfactory, the number of publications including newspapers is small and their distribution is delayed. In order to explain all the Party and Government decisions and policies to the people and inform them in good time of the situation at the front, we should despatch the largest possible number of newspapers more quickly to the countryside. While more sessions for reading newspapers and other publications are held, propaganda and agitation work should be conducted by various methods such as report meetings, lectures, explanatory talks, round-table talks, house-to-house visits and individual talks.

In so doing, we should give detailed instances exposing the crimes and brutalities committed by the US imperialists and traitorous Syngman Rhee clique internally and externally, fanning greater hostility and hatred for the enemy in the people's hearts and implanting a firm faith in victory. A resolute struggle should be waged to stamp out the legacy of reactionary ideas spread by the enemy during his temporary occupation, and in particular, the tendency should be stamped out of making compromise with the enemy.

At the same time, the patriots, People's Army men and guerrillas who fought for the country and the people to the last drop of blood displaying heroism and devotion in the great Fatherland Liberation War should be explained and held up as an example to the people and youth to rouse their patriotism.

We should also widely explain and propagate the fact

that the peoples of the fraternal countries and the freedom-loving people throughout the world are constantly giving us support and assistance. We should let the people and youth know that the camp of peace and democracy is much stronger than the imperialist camp, thus further strengthening their confidence in our final victory in the war. All the explanatory and propaganda work should be conducted in an intelligible way through a comparison of facts and concrete examples.

Seventhly, the DYL should pay attention to the work of rearing hard-core elements among the youth. In particular, it is important to bring them up in all rural villages. The youth have been fully tried and tested in the course of the war. You should give proper education to the activists among them to prepare five to ten hard-core elements in each village.

To this end, the provinces should call meetings of activists attended by the most active DYL members selected from all villages, and short courses should be given for two or three days on the subject of the present military and political situation and important new Party and Government decisions, as well as on concrete methods of work with the masses. Cadres from the centre should directly take up the guidance of this work.

Eighthly, external propaganda should be further intensified. We are waging a heroic struggle and doing a great deal of work, but fail to give due and timely publicity to it externally. The peoples and youths of all countries who are helping us regard the Korean people's affairs as their own and are keen to know about our struggle and successes, yet we fail to give other countries detailed information about them.

In the future we should publicize the heroic struggle of the Korean people and, in particular, expose to the people of the whole world all the brutalities committed in our coun-

try by the US imperialists. Only then will it be possible to rouse the freedom-loving people of the whole world and the peoples of the colonial and dependent countries fighting for national independence and world peace and security, to a more vigorous struggle against the imperialist war incendiaries, and inspire them with a firmer confidence in victory. Only when we further strengthen internationalist friendship and solidarity with them, can we have a more solid guarantee of victory.

We should seriously set about collecting information regarding the heroic struggle of the people and youth who organized guerrilla detachments and fought unyieldingly during the enemy's temporary occupation and investigating the war damage. Along with this, the youth and children who have rendered distinguished service by waging a heroic struggle against the enemy should be commended officially either by the League or by the state, and all the youth and children should be brought up to follow their example of heroism and patriotism.

Dear young comrades, ,

In conformity with the decision of the Third Plenary Meeting of our Party Central Committee, you have summed up at today's conference the work conducted by the DYL in the course of the war and discussed and decided on the immediate tasks.

Besides, the DYLS of north and south Korea which existed separately in view of tactical and political necessity, have been merged at this conference and become the DYL of Korea guided by one central leading organ.

The inauguration of the DYL of Korea is not only a momentous event in the history of the Korean youth movement but also of great significance in achieving final victory in the great Fatherland Liberation War. The DYL, a reliable reserve of our Party, has become a militant organization ral-

lying in its ranks two million progressive, democratic young people of north and south Korea.

I am firmly convinced that the DYL as a reliable reserve of our Party will achieve further brilliant successes in the struggle for final victory in the Fatherland Liberation War by carrying out its duty with flying colours.

Let us all advance bravely, giving everything for the front, everything for victory in the war.

ON SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE DEMOCRATIC YOUTH LEAGUE ORGANIZATIONS

**Speech Delivered before the Newly Elected
Members of the Central Committee of
the Democratic Youth League**

November 9, 1956

The Fourth Congress of the Democratic Youth League held in very complex internal and external circumstances, successfully wound up its work along the lines called for by the Central Committee of our Party. Authorized by the Central Committee of the Party, I highly appraise the success of the DYL congress and offer my congratulations to the newly elected members of the Central Committee of the DYL.

You are confronted with the important task of conducting DYL work better in accordance with the decision of the DYL congress.

The Central Committee of the Party has called you together today to stress once more certain tasks to be carried out by the newly elected Central Committee of the DYL and to exchange views with you about the work. Now I would like to remark on some immediate tasks confronting the DYL organizations.

1. ON ORGANIZATIONAL AND POLITICAL WORK

What I should like to emphasize today is, first, that the DYL organizations at all levels including its Central Committee and all the youth should unite firmly around the Central Committee of our Party.

As you all know, the present internal and external situation is very complex. Some time ago the imperialists provoked a counter-revolutionary riot in Hungary and invaded Egypt. As a result, the international situation has become complex. Internally, anti-Party elements framed plots within our Party.

The enemy is launching a frantic campaign to shake and undermine the unity of the socialist camp. In step with this, the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique are noisily inciting people to stage a riot in the northern half same as in Hungary, and are howling that if a riot does break out, they will force their way into the north.

The Party Central Committee has taken a series of measures to cope with these insidious moves of the enemy. The 12th Session of the Supreme People's Assembly adopted a letter to the "House of Representatives of the Republic of Korea" and the entire public of south Korea. And in all parts of the country mass rallies and demonstrations have been held expressing a firm resolve to oppose the war policy of the imperialists, preserve and consolidate peace, safeguard the people's democratic system we have won, smash the enemy's plot to undermine the unity of the socialist camp and further intensify friendship and solidarity with the socialist countries.

How can we relinquish to the enemy the democratic gains our people have won and defended at the cost of their sweat

and blood in the ten-odd years following liberation, that is, the lands distributed to the peasants, the factories, enterprises and schools placed under the people's ownership and various other achievements of the democratic reforms? Emphatically no. We will never tolerate any aggressive machinations of the imperialists, but firmly defend our democratic gains.

Since the situation is becoming more complex, the Central Committee of the DYL should firmly unite broad sections of the youth around the Party Central Committee, actively support the Party leadership, conduct its work in strict accordance with the Party line, and wage a resolute struggle against subversive elements and saboteurs of all shades who attempt to nullify the unity of the Party and disunite the ranks of the youth. These are the important tasks assigned to the Central Committee of the DYL by our Party Central Committee.

The more our forces are united and strengthened, the more the enemy will be dissuaded from attacking us and, accordingly, the sooner the peaceful reunification of our country will be realized.

The country's peaceful reunification simply depends on our strength—whether we are strong or not. Therefore, we should not cry out for peaceful reunification in words only. More important than anything else is to build up our strength in every way possible to achieve peaceful reunification.

The enemy is always ready to take advantage of any weak link. In connection with the plots of anti-Party elements within our Party, the enemy has been trying recently to split and disintegrate the ranks of our Party and the youth.

In order to crush such insidious moves of the enemy, the people in the southern half should build up their fighting forces and, at the same time, we should consolidate our own forces more than ever before. With this aim in view, we should strengthen our Party, the General Staff in the revolution, build up the ranks of the working class and the youth more solidly,

intensify the work of the united front based on the worker-peasant alliance, consolidate the economic foundation of socialism in the northern half and raise the material and cultural standards of the people. As was already emphasized at the Third Congress of our Party, only when all this is achieved can we smash every underhand machination of the enemy and peacefully reunify the country.

The Party's unity and cohesion had to be strengthened at all costs. However, as was revealed at the August Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists had committed misdeeds in the past in an attempt to undermine the unity of our Party by various crafty means. They plotted to weaken our Party's unity and cohesion and isolate our Party from the popular masses under various untenable pretexts.

Especially, they attempted to alienate the intellectuals from the Party. They slandered intellectual-cadres who are faithfully working today for the Party and the people, calling them "pro-Japanese elements".

Why did we merge the Communist and the New Democratic Party into the Workers' Party? As you are well aware, this was aimed at building up our Party into a broader-based mass political party.

Immediately after the August 15 Liberation, both the number of Communists and workers in the northern half was small. This being so, we were unable to expand and strengthen our Party with Communists alone. It was therefore necessary for us to found the Workers' Party and admit to the Party workers, peasants, a large number of working intellectuals and even progressives of petty-bourgeois origin so as to strengthen it and build it up into a mass political party. This enabled us to make our Party strong.

We were also correct in reorganizing the Young Communist League into the Democratic Youth League. Immediately

after liberation there were very few young people who believed in communism. And so it was impossible to build up the YCL into a broad-based mass organization of the youth. At the time Cho Man Sik went as far as plotting to set up a youth league in order to rally young people around himself. In such conditions, if we had not reorganized the YCL into the DYL, our Party would have lost large numbers of youth.

In view of the situation prevailing after liberation we founded the Workers' Party and reorganized the YCL into the DYL. As a result, a great number of intellectuals joined the ranks of our Party and the DYL.

Indeed, many intellectuals received their education in the old days of Japanese imperialist rule because their parents were more or less well-off. They served in Japanese imperialist establishments to earn a living. But the intellectuals of today are not the intellectuals of the past. The social status is not immutable but changes as the days go by.

Since August 1946 when the Communist Party merged with the New Democratic Party to found the Workers' Party, many intellectuals have worked selflessly for the Party and the people as members of the Party Central Committee or functionaries of the Party or government bodies or economic establishments.

What is the aim pursued by such anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists as Choe Chang Ik and Yun Gong Hum today when they brand as "pro-Japanese elements" those people who have worked devotedly for the Party and people for as long as 11 years since liberation? Nothing but intrigue to alienate the intellectuals from our Party. This intrigue of the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists has been dashed to pieces.

Ever since its inception our Party has pursued a correct policy towards the intellectuals. As a result, our intellectuals attained their growth in the course of practical struggle after

liberation, and are firmly united around our Party Central Committee.

This was clearly proved in the course of the fierce, three-year long Fatherland Liberation War. During the difficult temporary retreat the professors, scientists, technicians, writers, cultural workers and artists and many other intellectuals who had gone as far as the Rakdong-gang River sector on the Party's instructions, retreated in the wake of the People's Army, crossing steep mountains in their bare feet. If our intellectuals had not supported our Party, they would not have come back to us, breaking through the enemy encirclement at the cost of hardships.

At the Third Congress of the Party held last April, we emphasized that in the light of our Party's character and of the socialist construction now under way in the northern half, the Party Central Committee could not consist of veteran revolutionaries alone, but should include a large number of intellectuals including technicians and scientists. The delegates to the Party congress unanimously gave their approval to this suggestion of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and elected the Party Central Committee by common consent. But shortly after the congress the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists slandered and spoke ill of the intellectuals, calling them "pro-Japanese elements". On no account should we be led astray by such an underhand move of the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists.

The DYL Central Committee should relentlessly expose the disruptive acts and crimes of the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists before the entire youth, thereby arousing hatred for them among young people and closely uniting all of them around our Party Central Committee while guaranteeing unity and cohesion of the ranks of the youth. Profound attention should be paid to work with young intellectuals to encourage them to actively support the correct policy of our Party

Central Committee and devote themselves to the great task of socialist construction, especially, in view of the machinations of the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists such as Choe Chang Ik and Yun Gong Hum.

The Party Central Committee expects the DYL Central Committee to promote education of the youth in the Party's policies and Marxism-Leninism and bring them up as excellent workers.

As you all know, candidates for Party membership are submitted by the DYL. That is why we call the DYL the reserve force of the Workers' Party of Korea.

It can be said that the DYL is a school for training reserves of Party members. Therefore, the DYL Central Committee should intensify education of the youth in the Party's policies and Marxism-Leninism and train reserves who could make good Party members with a strong Party spirit.

Today everyone who joins our Party experiences life in the DYL for a certain period. Therefore, if the DYL organizations fail to educate the youth properly, this can greatly interfere with the qualitative growth of our Party. Clearly realizing that proper training of reserves of Party members by the DYL organizations is very important in building up our Party into a stronger, steel-like party, you should pay deep attention to this work.

Proper education of the youth is of major importance in strengthening both our Party and the state bodies. The ranks of the DYL are the source from which the reserves of Party and state cadres are drawn. Therefore, the DYL organizations should be deeply concerned about rearing young cadres. The DYL Central Committee should train a great number of young cadres from among the youth and supply them to the Party and state bodies.

The keynote of youth education is to ensure that all young people arm themselves firmly with our Party's revolu-

tionary ideas, Marxist-Leninist ideology, acquire advanced scientific knowledge, and become healthy and brave persons. All the young people should thus be made ideologically steadfast, proficient in everything and healthy.

Another matter I should like to mention is the education of all the youth in the spirit of preserving cultural treasures and beautifying their native places.

The DYL organizations should make this work a mass movement among the children and youth.

Some children and youth have the tendency to make light of cultural treasures instead of valuing and taking good care of them. The three-year war laid waste to nearly all the beautiful cultural treasures created by our forefathers. Only a few have survived. We should preserve, cherish and take loving care of what few treasures we now have. Created by our ancestors in ancient times, they are now our pride and treasure-store.

Further, our land which we defended at the cost of our blood should be made more beautiful. Fruit and other trees should be planted along the roadsides and rivers should be neatly repaired.

We planted many trees in the past, but they have been left uncared for; many of them have died or have been spoiled. This indicates, after all, that we lack a feeling of valuing and taking loving care of forests and roadside trees.

The DYL organizations should step up their propaganda and education among the children and youth to preserve cultural relics and take good care of the forests. School textbooks, magazines and newspapers should also be used to widely disseminate the idea of making the rivers and mountains of the country more beautiful so as to build a paradise where future generations can live in happiness. Meanwhile, our children and youth should be brought up to

cherish and take good, loving care of public buildings and facilities.

Another most important task of the Central Committee of the DYL is to improve and strengthen the work of the united front among the youth.

The DYL is a mass youth organization that widely represents young people of different social strata. In other words, the DYL organization can be said to be in the nature of a united front. Therefore, the DYL Central Committee should see to it that youths from all walks of life including young workers and peasants are admitted to its ranks and their unity strengthened.

You should not mistrust or shun even those young men and women who believe in religion. For instance, you have no need to fear in the least one religious young man mingling among 80 young workers. Seventy-nine youths cannot succumb to the influence of religion on account of one person. Rather, if a spiritualist young man who professes a religion is left in the company of working youths and educated, he will be remoulded into a builder of socialism.

Yet, some DYL organizations still fail to skilfully tackle the work of the united front among the youth, and continue their practice of giving wide berth to certain sections of the youth.

Religious young people ought to be given a good deal of Marxist-Leninist education. Yet, on the contrary, some functionaries do not provide conditions for learning advanced ideas even to those religious youths who are anxious to study Marxism-Leninism. Even worse, a certain school went so far as to give failure marks to a pupil who was doing well, simply because he was a son of a pastor. We should do away with such practices in no uncertain manner.

The first thing required of us in conducting the united front work well with the youth is to go deeper among the

young people of various social strata. Without coming into contact with them we cannot remould their thinking. However, some Party and DYL functionaries do not clearly understand our Party's policy on the united front yet and fail to appreciate correctly in their hearts the importance of the united front work with the youth. That is why they do not pay due attention to the work with the youth of different strata.

We should take along with us those who want to follow us. Why should we forsake them? There is no need to do so.

The youth and students can be of considerable help in the socialist transformation of private traders and industrialists. If we encourage the sons and daughters of private traders and industrialists to advise and urge their parents to take part in the socialist transformation of trade and industry, we will be able to achieve a great deal.

We should not turn our backs on the sons and daughters of religious men, traders and industrialists and of those who went to the south, but be friendly towards them and work among them to a greater extent. We should educate them in Marxism-Leninism to remould their thinking, and even transform the thoughts of their parents through their medium. Even if their parents do not change their thoughts, the old thinking will live its last days in the generation of the fathers, and the sons and daughters will grow up as a new generation.

A father and a son might differ in party affiliation—one being a member of the Workers' Party and the other, a member of the Chongu Party. We need not worry if the father is a member of the Chongu Party while the son has joined the Workers' Party. We can say this is a welcome phenomenon. For the practice of praying before a bowl of water may last as far as the end of the father's generation, but it will disappear in the son's generation.

The DYL organizations should strengthen the work of

the youth's united front by all means and methods. You should not be timid in working with the youth of different social strata, but boldly make contact and win them over. Because we are guided by advanced Marxist-Leninist theory, we are quite capable of embracing and educating broad sections of the youth and bringing them up as fine builders of socialism.

Highly important for the DYL in strengthening the united front work among the youth is to get a firm grip on the hard cores. When the hard-core ranks are strong, the united front work will go with a swing.

For the sake of the country's peaceful reunification, our Party advocates today free traffic between north and south Korea and holds that freedom of activity should be guaranteed for the democratic political parties and public organizations in the southern half. From now you should learn how to work with different sections of the masses. Only then will you be able to go to the south in the future and rally broad sections of the youth around our Party when traffic is opened between the north and the south or the country's reunification is realized. If we do not unite the youth in the southern half around our Party, they will join religious organizations or reactionary political organizations.

It is also possible then that the youth organizations in south Korea will demand opportunities to come and function in the northern half. In that case we cannot stop them. If, then, our influence fails to penetrate everywhere, the south Korean youth organizations may lure young people away from us. Therefore, we should not simply declare in a loud voice that we are for traffic between north and south but first unite our forces firmly and lay the ground so that the enemy does not gain a hold of any kind in the north.

For this purpose, we should further close up the hard-core ranks, warmly embrace different sections of the youth,

strengthen unity with them and educate them in Marxist-Leninist ideas.

As you saw by the recent machinations of the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists, they sought to strike their roots where the Party's influence was not felt. In view of this, the DYL should approach the unorganized young people and unite with them.

You should understand that if we fail to weld together and educate the youth, evil elements will play havoc among them. In order to be friendly and unite with them, it is advisable to organize sports games, cultural activities and so on on a wide scale. In this way you should make contact and have friendly talks with them, patiently propagating our Party's policies. You should do so not only with the youth but also with the children.

We have stressed this ever since the moment of liberation. At that time many young people used to go to church. But we could not stop them by force because there is freedom of religious belief. At the time we skilfully organized cultural and entertainment work and got the young men and women interested in it in order to prevent them from going to church.

Young people always love new things and are fond of cultural and entertainment work. Nevertheless, if you do not organize this kind of activity but conduct work in a dry-as-dust way on the pretext of doing political work, you cannot win over young people.

I emphasize once more the need to be fully prepared in case a situation arises where free intercourse between the north and the south is possible and conditions are created for both sides to form youth organizations.

In particular, you should pay attention to those young people who are religious or whose families are engaged in

trade and industry. At the same time, you should not forget that the united front work is a class struggle.

It is especially important to strengthen work with young men and women who have come from the southern half and thus prepare in advance cadres who some day will go and work in the south.

In the past our Party and the DYL in the southern half were destroyed owing to the subversive activities of spies and factionalists such as Pak Hon Yong and Li Sung Yop. We must restore DYL organizations in the south when north-south traffic is opened in the future.

With this aim in view, we should start to prepare the ground. If we sit idle without making preparations and dispatch youths from Hamgyong Province to Cholla Province to form DYL organizations when north-south traffic is realized, we shall encounter great difficulties. If, however, we give a good training to youths from Cholla Province and then send them there, it will be easy to form DYL organizations because they are familiar with local conditions and, what is more, have many relations and friends there.

We derived some lessons from our work in the newly-liberated areas in the past. At first, cadres of local origin were small in number in the newly-liberated areas; most of the cadres came from other areas. Therefore, the Party Central Committee discharged from the army personnel who had come from the newly-liberated areas and sent them home, thus bringing about greater success. We must make good use of this experience.

The DYL is not of north Korea but of Korea. Accordingly, an important task of the DYL is to select many staunch young people from among the youth who have come from the southern half and train them as reserve cadres.

Today we have tens of thousands of youths from the southern half who had joined the Volunteers. They are a very

valuable asset. To train them as cadres, various methods can be employed: We can send them to Kim Il Sung University, the Songdo Institute of Political Science and Economics or other educational institutions; we can create more posts of vice-chairman at provincial and county DYL committees and fill them with men from the south so as to train them as reserve cadres for the southern half. When we set up a Central DYL School in the future, we may also set up classes to train cadres from the southern half.

If the young men and women from the south are reared as reserve cadres, they themselves will also be able to take a long-sighted view of their future work. They will work tirelessly feeling that it is an honour, having come from the south, to assume the responsibility of setting up DYL organizations in their native places when the country is reunified.

The young people from the south should be trained in such a way as to be fit for work in their respective native provinces. Since we now have many young people from the southern half, we have every chance of selecting and training cadres from among them.

Even if the country is now divided, the Korean question will certainly be solved in the future, and the country will not always remain artificially divided as it is now. That is why, from now on, we must train cadres from the southern half.

While making full preparations in this way, we must forge ahead with the struggle to bring about the country's reunification.

Next, the Central Committee of the DYL should ensure that the work of the DYL in school is improved and Juche is established in instruction and educational work. Establishment of Juche means that Marxist-Leninist theory is ap-

plied creatively to conform to the realities of the Korean revolution.

We study Marxist-Leninist theory for the purpose of applying and developing it creatively to suit every stage of the Korean revolution. Carrying out the Korean revolution well means at the same time accomplishing a part of the world revolution. Therefore, establishing Juche does not in the least contradict but rather contributes to internationalism.

Our students should clearly know why and what they are studying for. All of them must pursue their studies in the knowledge that they are studying for the sake of the Korean revolution and the building of socialism and communism in Korea.

We also learn foreign languages to carry out the Korean revolution well. In the past the Japanese imperialists taught us Koreans their language so as to convert us into Japanese. However, we are now studying foreign languages in order to learn the advanced science and technology of other countries and use them effectively for the building of socialism in our country. This is the idea with which we should study science and Marxism-Leninism at school.

We should also study techniques which are of practical use in Korea. In an agricultural college, for instance, the study of agronomy should be adapted to the soil of Korea. If we acquire techniques unfit for the realities of life in Korea, they will be of no use.

Our youth and students should not waste their energies on useless things just to make a name for themselves. At school teaching and studying should all be in accord with the realities of life in Korea.

Further, the DYL organizations should resolutely combat the remnants of obsolete ideas at institutions of higher learning. Backward thinking always hinders our movement

forward. Colleges and universities are also subject to the influence of outdated thoughts. Students cannot be free from old ideas simply because they are young. The DYL organizations should wage an energetic ideological struggle to prevent the old ideas from exerting influence, thus inducing the faculty and student body to act invariably on the line and policies of the Party and uniting them firmly around the Party and the Government.

The fact that our students suffered bitterly from their life of colonial slavery under Japanese imperialism in the past prompts them to advance with great pride in our socialist construction today, and makes them steadfast ideologically. But we should not rest content with this. We must launch a vigorous drive to prevent capitalist customs and influence from infiltrating into our schools.

In particular, it is necessary to improve work with teachers in the sphere of general education. For only when they themselves are armed with the ideas of the Party can they instruct and educate their pupils in correct ideas. That is why we must further strengthen political education among teachers engaged in general education.

2. ON THE TASKS OF THE DYL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE FIELD OF ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION

Now I should like to stress certain points which concern the DYL organizations in the field of economic construction.

As is stated in the documents of our Party's Third Congress, next year we will set to work on the First Five-Year Plan. We have overfulfilled the Three-Year National Eco-

nomical Plan with success, thus exceeding by far the prewar level in many fields and solving many problems essential for national economic development. However, this is not enough yet. If we are to carry out the First Five-Year Plan successfully, we will have to overcome many difficulties and hardships.

The technical revolution presents the most important problem in fulfilling the First Five-Year Plan. Therefore, the DYL Central Committee must pay close attention to the technical revolution.

Our country had no machine-building industry before. If we are to strengthen the foundation of our economy, we should develop the branches of the machine-building industry we need. At present we have to develop the mining industry on a large scale, for instance. And this requires the manufacture of mining machines in large quantities.

If, instead of making the necessary machines ourselves, we import them by mining gold and silver and selling it to other countries, nothing will remain, and consequently, we will find it impossible to consolidate our economic basis. Therefore, we must further develop the machine-building industry.

Even if an engineering industry capable of producing planes, automobiles and suchlike is beyond our means at present, we should have machine-building plants which can produce the mining, building, farming and electrical machines we badly need. If we do not have them, but import these machines from other countries, much foreign currency will be needed.

This year we have produced by ourselves the transformers, copper wire and electric motors needed for irrigation projects. As a result, we have been able to economize more foreign currency than the total yearly foreign currency earnings of the Holdong, Suan, Songhung and Taeyudong Mines.

From this instance alone, we can clearly see how serious are the consequences of the colonial one-sidedness of industry and how important it is to eliminate them.

We have already rehabilitated and constructed many factories and enterprises including machine-building plants during the Three-Year Plan. The ones not yet rehabilitated are those which are difficult to restore because they need a large amount of money and require a high level of technology. Although we have built many factories during the Three-Year Plan, the utilization of equipment at these factories is very low and, consequently, they fail to turn out products in large quantities. The reason is that we lack techniques to utilize the equipment to the utmost.

Some time ago I visited the Kusong Mining Machinery Plant. The plant was furnished with the latest equipment, but its utilization was very low and the products were of inferior quality. Although we have installed good machines, we cannot operate them to full capacity, increase the variety of products and improve their quality. All this is due to the low technical level.

We have now built a huge textile mill equipped with modern machines. However, the fabrics produced there are still of inferior quality. Therefore, people demand imported goods. As you see, the cotton fabrics produced in our country fail as yet to satisfy the people.

According to some technicians this is due to the lack of facilities for bleaching and dyeing. True, the lack of bleaching and dyeing workshops may be the reason, but the main reason is the low technical level of our workers.

The same is true of tobacco. If we sell a well-processed tobacco rather than a raw one, we can earn more foreign currency. However, we cannot do so because of the low standard of our processing technique.

Likewise, we mine large quantities of ores, but the rate

of dressing-plant output is low because of our backward dressing technique. Our smelting technique, too, is still poor. Although we mine high-quality wolfram ore, we can separate no more than 60-70 per cent of wolfram from it, throwing away all the rest. However, I am told that the figure in other countries is 80-90 per cent.

Fishing also has its technique. We now have practically enough equipment to catch fish. But our fish catch is not big because of poor technique.

Therefore, the most important task before us is to increase the utilization of the existing facilities to the utmost, although it is also important to rehabilitate and construct factories. In other words, it is very important to learn technique so that the existing facilities built during the Three-Year Plan are run at full capacity and good-quality products are turned out.

The question of technology should be solved not only in industry but also in agriculture. Although we have now brought 76 per cent of all farm households into the cooperative economy, we fail to increase productivity owing to the low level of agricultural engineering. As things are at present, the superiority of the cooperative economy over the private peasant economy cannot be fully displayed.

Our agricultural cooperative members know little about soil science and also have a poor knowledge of how to apply fertilizers, raise seeds, use farm machines rationally, get rid of the damage caused by blight and pests. We cannot farm well merely by relying on the experience handed down from days gone by. If agricultural cooperative members are to raise fine crops, they should definitely learn agricultural engineering.

As I mentioned at the August Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee and the recent Cabinet meeting, our country's level of technology is still very low. If we are

to carry out the Five-Year Plan, we must definitely solve the question of technology.

The DYL organizations should make it their central task to raise the technical and skill levels of the entire working youth, and launch a vigorous campaign to achieve it. Cadres who are ignorant of technology cannot guide economic work, either. Therefore, our leading functionaries should also strive to learn technology. Only by so doing can we overtake and outstrip the advanced countries.

If we are to solve the question of technology, the institutions of higher learning and specialized technical schools should train good technical cadres and, at the same time, the factories and enterprises should intensify the struggle to raise the technical and skill levels of all the workers and widely introduce advanced techniques into production. This precisely is the central link in fulfilling the Five-Year Plan.

We have now ample possibilities and conditions to improve the technical level.

Our situation at present is radically different from 1946, the year immediately after liberation. At that time college and university graduates were few, but today they number several thousands. We also have hundreds of people who have studied abroad. Besides, the number of junior and senior middle school graduates in factories and farm villages equipped with secondary school knowledge is gradually increasing, and many technical books are also being published. So, better results will be attained in improving our technical level provided the organizational work is good.

Some time ago, when visiting a factory in Chonchon of Chagang Province, I inquired about the workers' composition.

The factory had 900 young men and women. Nearly 500 of them were secondary school graduates and their cultural level was also high. At the Rakwon Machine Plant, too, sec-

ondary school graduates accounted for nearly 30 per cent of the total number of young workers.

Taking the country as a whole, nearly 30 to 35 per cent of the youth who have graduated from junior and senior secondary schools enter factories and enterprises. This is a big asset for us to raise our technical level, and signifies a progress for us. We should provide them with technical books and systematically organize technical studies for them, and thus raise the general technical level of our country to a higher plane.

At present the situation in the countryside is a little different from the towns. The agricultural cooperatives have very few junior and senior secondary school graduates. Therefore, the Party and the Government have taken measures to send junior and senior secondary school graduates to the countryside for its consolidation.

However, because we Koreans lived in poverty and could not get schooling in the past, we now have a tendency after finishing secondary school to look down on farming. This is a grossly mistaken idea.

In the present conditions it is impossible to send all graduates of junior and senior secondary schools to colleges and universities. We have to raise the technical level in the countryside by making junior and senior secondary school graduates play the principal role.

And we should improve the work of the technical supplementary class. At present this class is making a poor showing. It is a "reviewing class" more than a technical supplementary class. We should strengthen the work of this class and raise its standards. Students should study in the technical supplementary class for a year such subjects as soil science, fertilizer science, botany, methods of eliminating damage caused by blight and pests, ways to use farm ma-

chines and the procedure for growing seed so as to develop agricultural technology after graduation.

Our country has very little arable land. Therefore, we must raise the crop yield per *chongbo*, which requires an all-out effort to introduce advanced farming techniques.

As you see, a major problem to be solved during the Five-Year Plan is to raise the technical level and widely introduce advanced techniques into production both in industry and agriculture. In solving the technology question it is indeed important to come forward with new ideas and inventions, but in the present conditions it is more important to popularize the techniques invented in advanced countries.

By developing technology we will be able to raise labour productivity substantially, increase the range of products, economize on materials and labour to a greater extent and, furthermore, fulfil the Five-Year Plan with success. During the Five-Year Plan we should break the technical bottleneck and lay the technical basis, though an initial one.

Next, a massive movement to economize should be launched in all branches of the national economy.

To economize is not only a law of economic life under the people's democratic system but also one of the major levers for constantly increasing production and multiplying the wealth of the state and society.

A regime of economy has not yet been properly established in all branches, and a serious waste of raw and other materials continues to reveal itself in the course of production and construction.

Let me cite an example. We have now reached the prewar level of coal production—3 to 4 million tons. However, we still fail to supply an adequate amount of coal to the inhabitants. This is because we have made little effort to economize on coal.

Although we have built many new factories, there are

less boilers installed in the factories than before the war. There are less dwelling houses, consequently less kitchens. Then, why are we short of coal? Some technicians give various excuses for this. However, we do not believe them. The Presidium of the Party Central Committee discussed this problem on a number of occasions and has come to the conclusion that our workers squander coal in many places.

According to Comrade Minister of Light Industry, we can economize nearly 20 per cent of coal if only boilers are readjusted properly and correct heat insulation arrangements are made. At present the combustion rate of coal is only 60 per cent because we have no arrangements for burning coal dust. Moreover, the steam cools down while passing through pipes owing to the poor heat insulation, and so we have to burn larger quantities of coal. The ultimate result is, we consume much coal. We have a situation where coal is being wasted on the one hand, while, on the other, fires cannot be lit regularly because of the shortage of coal. What a serious situation this is!

Our people do not understand exactly what is happening, and so keep asking the Party and the Government for coal. After all, this is a result of poor management by our factories and enterprises. If the factories and enterprises check the heat of boilers properly and strive effectively to economize on coal, a considerable amount of coal will be saved. We must make greater efforts to economize on coal and thus increase supplies for domestic use.

If we are to raise the wages of factory and office workers in the present situation and build plenty of dwelling houses next year, we should launch an extensive campaign to economize on raw and other materials from now on.

The Central Committee of the DYL should firmly ensure that all young people understand correctly what is meant by economizing and take the lead in the drive to economize on

raw and other materials including coal, electric power and steel.

Better utilization of equipment and existing buildings is of great importance in gigantic economic construction.

Frequently our functionaries only ask for new factories to be built, instead of thinking how to make proper use of the buildings we have already constructed with great pains. Maybe this is because it is the fashion of the moment to build new things.

For example, the Kusong Mining Machinery Plant demands that a new building be erected, although more machines could be installed in the existing buildings if they were placed fairly closely. If we are to construct a new building without making good use of existing facilities, we shall need a lot of funds. In North Hamgyong Province there are many private dwelling houses quite fit for use once they are repaired, but without bothering to repair them people there ask the state for money to build new houses.

All this can be summed up as an expression of the old ideas that do not consider state property as valuable as one's own. Our youth should resolutely combat such tendencies and kindly help the managers of their factories and enterprises to make better use of the facilities and the production area.

In order to carry out the tremendous tasks of economic construction efficiently, the DYL organizations at all levels should further enhance the exemplary role of the youth.

We are going to assign somewhat tough production plans to factories and enterprises next year. The DYL organizations should ensure the overfulfilment of next year's plans at all costs through a general mobilization of the youth.

Only when we produce goods in plenty can we further improve the working people's living standards. We have raised the wages of factory and office workers. But if we fail to produce more goods, the wage increase will prove of little use.

In south Korea today Syngman Rhee simply issues money without producing goods. This gives rise to inflation and a continuous spiralling of prices. We should not do this by any means, nor could we.

Recently we revised the work norms. Some people complain that the work norms have been raised to compensate for the wage increase. They say this because they do not clearly understand the significance of revising work norms. We have recently raised the wages of factory and office workers by 35 per cent on an average, but this has nothing to do with the work norm revision. If the workers fulfil their new work norms, this will mean that though their wages have risen by 35 per cent, their real wages have increased more than that.

It will be good to live in greater affluence by raising the work norms and producing more. But how can it be good to be badly off by keeping the work norms as they are and doing less work? No one will say he prefers to work less and remain poor.

In connection with the recent wage increase, we shall have to pay out an enormous sum of money amounting to thousands of millions of *won* to factory and office workers. We should produce larger quantities of goods to enable us to draw in this huge sum of money in order to use it properly for the development of the national economy. To this end we should overfulfil the production plans. If we fail to carry out the production plans, prices will inevitably rise. In that case real wages cannot go up despite the 35 per cent wage increase.

The DYL Central Committee should see to it that the entire youth have a keen realization that production plans should be reached and exceeded at all costs, and that a mass campaign should be launched for this purpose.

In many factories and enterprises numerous youth shock

brigades and youth workteams have been organized and are now making a fine showing. The DYL organizations should strive to further raise the exemplary role of youth workteams both in the fulfilment of production plans and in the struggle to economize. The youth shock brigades and youth workteams should be turned into a mighty driving force in the emulation campaign for increased production.

Lastly, the newly elected Central Committee of the DYL should endeavour to win the complete confidence of the youth by doing well in the performance of its duties.

Indeed, it is a fact that you have been elected to the DYL Central Committee this time precisely because you enjoy the complete confidence of the youth. This does not mean you should be satisfied or become self-complacent. You are people who represent millions of Korean youths, and so you must play the role expected of members of the DYL Central Committee.

No man can be flawless. When one makes even a trifling error in one's work, it is important to correct it perseveringly. There should be no disparaging remarks of one another or making mischief between people. And nobody is allowed to remain indifferent like an outsider towards matters that are in the forefront.

All members of the DYL Central Committee should actively help those comrades who are working in leading posts of the DYL. At the same time, the comrades who work in leading posts should always be modest, adopt a work style whereby they rely on members of the Central Committee in all their work and discuss matters with them before taking actions, and guarantee collective leadership. Further, members of the DYL Central Committee should always play an exemplary and core role at their workplaces. As the saying goes, example is better than precept. Only when you act in an exemplary way first, will all the youth follow your example.

Members of the DYL Central Committee should, in the course of work, seek the opinions of the youth in good time and judge correctly whether or not they conform to the Party's line and decisions, and submit them, if they are just ones, to the Central Committee of the DYL and, if they are bad opinions, should give correct explanations to make them have a correct understanding.

All members of the DYL Central Committee should rely on the youth, learn from them modestly, value their opinions and proposals, unite with them closely, and faithfully carry out their duties.

The Party Central Committee is satisfied with the newly elected Central Committee of the DYL, and is firmly convinced that the members of the DYL Central Committee will overcome all difficulties and hardships in close unity and achieve notable successes in the fulfilment of their duties.

ON THE TASKS OF THE YOUTH IN THE BUILDING OF SOCIALISM

**Speech Delivered at the National Meeting
of Young Builders of Socialism**

March 19, 1958

Dear young builders of socialism,

Today our young men and women are taking part in the building of socialism with a lofty feeling of pride and great hope.

Reared and trained by the Workers' Party of Korea our youth always struggled courageously, in hearty response to the Party's call, for our people's welfare and national prosperity both during the war and in the postwar years.

Our splendid young people displayed unparalleled heroism and bravery in the hard-fought Fatherland Liberation War against the armed invasion of the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique; they fought at the cost of their precious lives to defend every inch of their land, every height and accomplished feats which will go down in the history of the country.

In order to make a beautiful and blissful land of the country they had defended with their life's blood, our youth displayed great labour enthusiasm and every creative initiative in the struggle for the postwar rehabilitation and construction of the national economy.

All the successes in the construction of our country which is rising again from the frightful ruins of war are to be attributed to the precious creative labour of our working youth who recognize neither hardship nor fatigue.

With the aim of turning our country into an advanced socialist state with an independent industry and a developed agriculture, building beautiful towns and villages and making our people's life happier still, our young men and women have made a supreme effort in the factories and mines, in farming and in fishing villages.

Our country has now laid the foundation of a splendid socialist industry and has nearly completed socialist transformation in the rural areas, thereby creating conditions for the building of a more beautiful, free and happy socialist society. All this is because the youth, dependable helpmates of our Party, stand firmly in the factories and farm villages and on the defence line.

All the great successes achieved by our people in the postwar years emanate from the indomitable fighting spirit of our young people. Under our Party's leadership, you have played the role of shock force in the labour endeavours to create what is new.

The Central Committee of the Party highly appreciates the fact that as true sons and daughters of our people and dependable helpmates of our Party, our young men and women have overcome all difficulties and trials with honour and fulfilled their assignments with credit.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee I extend my warm thanks to all the young men and women who have always responded faithfully to our Party's call and are fighting heroically to carry out its policies, and heartily congratulate the young builders of socialism.

Comrades,

In order to reunify our country peacefully, the Third Con-

gress of our Party put forward the revolutionary task of successfully building socialism in the northern half of our Republic, thus further developing the politics, economy and culture of the Republic and turning the democratic base of the northern half into a decisive force to achieve national reunification and independence.

The recent Conference of the Party discussed the First Five-Year Plan drafted in accordance with this revolutionary task.

The basic objectives of the First Five-Year Plan are to further strengthen the economic foundation of socialism in the northern half of the Republic and solve in the main the problem of food, clothing and housing for the people.

During the plan we should lay the foundation for socialist industrialization, complete the formation of agricultural co-operatives, further strengthen the cooperative economy organizationally and economically, and at the same time, fortify the socialist economic sector in all fields. This is required by the law governing the economic development in our country.

This is the only way we can further develop the productive forces, uproot all sources of exploitation and poverty and raise the material and cultural standards of the entire people.

This is essential to eliminate the colonial backwardness of our economy, strengthen the foundation of an independent national economy and transform our backward agrarian country into an advanced industrial-agricultural state.

This is also essential to hasten the peaceful reunification of our country and lay the material basis for our people's prosperity and welfare in the future.

In order to carry out these historic tasks, we should continue to adhere to the line of ensuring the priority growth of heavy industry while at the same time developing light industry and agriculture as outlined by our Party immediately after the ceasefire, and pay close attention to the proper adjustment

of economic construction and the improvement of the people's living conditions.

In the industrial sphere, we should continuously strengthen the fuel-power bases, meet the home demands for ferrous metals, improve the technical equipment of all branches of the national economy by further developing the engineering industry, steadily expand the building-materials industry to cater to the vast construction work under way, keep developing the chemical industry concentrating on the production of chemical fertilizers and chemical fibres, and continue to develop heavy industry branches directly related to the people's livelihood. At the same time, in light industry we should steadily increase the production of fabrics, develop the food industry in a big way and mount a campaign to expand the variety of daily necessities and raise their quality.

If we reach the targets in industry, the per-capita output of major industrial products in 1961, the last year of the Five-Year Plan, will be: 975 kwh of power; 963 kilogrammes of coal; 70.4 kilogrammes of pig iron; 64.1 kilogrammes of chemical fertilizer; 176 kilogrammes of cement; 18 metres of fabrics; and 62.3 kilogrammes of fish.

In agriculture the main emphasis should be on increased production of grain while, at the same time, developing the cultivation of industrial crops, stockbreeding, fruit growing and silkworm breeding. For this purpose we should carry out irrigation projects and river improvements on a wide scale to avert natural calamities, increase the supply of fertilizer, gradually mechanize farm work, and strive to raise the utilization of land and the per-unit area yields by introducing advanced methods of farming.

In this way we will endeavour to hit the target of producing 3.7-4 million tons of grain.

During the Five-Year Plan we will increase the area under irrigation by over 190,000 *chongbo* and protect more than

100,000 *chongbo* of arable land against flood damage through river improvements. Besides, in order to consolidate the victory of socialism in the countryside, we should transform the peasants' consciousness along socialist lines and push ahead vigorously with the rural cultural revolution.

As for capital construction we have decided to make priority investments in productive construction, while building more than 200,000 dwellings in the countryside and over 300,000 in towns. This will be the first step towards solving the housing problem.

In the sphere of trade we will improve the supply of commodities to the people through an uninterrupted growth of state and cooperative trade and ensure the complete triumph of socialist trade through an intensified competitive struggle against individual profiteers, thus eliminating the practice of middleman exploitation.

In the educational and cultural spheres we will further strengthen the training of technical cadres, so that the initial demand for technicians will be met, and introduce compulsory junior secondary school education.

Such are the basic objectives of national economic development decided upon at the Party Conference held a few days ago.

If we successfully carry out the huge tasks set by the Five-Year Plan, our country will acquire the basis of an independent industry with its heavy and light industries and a developed agriculture capable of basically averting the damage of natural calamities.

We must, and can, accomplish these great objectives.

We have a beautiful country and a wealth of resources in the bowels of the earth. Our people hold the reins of power and have an advanced socialist industry and a cooperative socialist agriculture. We have a Marxist-Leninist party seasoned in arduous struggle and a brave, industrious and talented peo-

ple led by the Party and rallied closely around it. The peoples of the socialist camp give us positive support and assistance in our just struggle, and peoples throughout the world are standing by us.

We have every condition and possibility for building up our country into a beautiful, rich and blissful land.

Our youth should devote all their energies and talents to carrying out their assignments inspired with a great hope for the future and a firm confidence in victory.

Comrades,

Our youth are entrusted with great responsibilities in achieving this magnificent goal set by our Party.

I am going to dwell on some of the tasks confronting you.

First, in order to fulfil the First Five-Year Plan all our young men and women should work more actively to carry out their assignments in all spheres of the national economy. What we are now creating and building by the sweat of our brows is all intended for the youth's future happiness and the prosperity of generations to come.

The young people should be fearless in any work at any time, take the lead in the struggle to overcome hardships, and be brave in creating the new and discarding the old as befitting future masters.

They should become the most dependable workers of our Party in the revolutionary struggle and staunch builders of socialism.

Today no honour is greater than that of being a socialist builder, and nothing is more worthwhile than dedicating all youthful enthusiasm, wisdom and ability to the socialist construction of the country.

In our country the working people's labour is not geared to the exploiting classes' acquisition of wealth but to their own well-being and the prosperity of their country.

Long past is the dark age when our toiling youth were op-

pressed and exploited. Today broad vistas are opened up before our young men and women.

We should usher in a bright new age for ourselves. We have already embarked on the road of opening up a new age. We have achieved considerable successes so far in working out a new, socialist era. A blissful socialist society can be built only by the creative labour of the toiling millions.

Our youth are no longer the youth of olden times. They are all advancing towards socialism and communism and strive to be men of a new type with noble characters, fine builders of socialism.

The ranks of fine socialist builders have no room for old-type, degenerate people who hate to work, live fast and do harm to the state and society like parasites.

In order to be youth of a new type with noble socialist characters the young people should acquire a new moral code whereby they enjoy work and participate actively in socialist construction, carrying out their assignments with credit. Labour tempers people, cultivates noble moral qualities in them and remoulds their consciousness.

All our young men and women without exception should further develop a love for labour and play an exemplary role on the labour front of industry, agriculture and elsewhere in the national economy.

The youth represent a really great force on the labour front. Our young people hardened in the flames of the grim war demonstrated a great force in the labour efforts for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

Many Labour Heroes and labour innovators have emerged from among the ranks of our youth. The young people have always taken the bull by the horns in all fields of the national economy.

As in the past, so on the labour front to fulfil the First

Five-Year Plan, too, our young men and women should be in the van and display the full force of their enthusiasm.

When strong, vigorous and valiant youth turn out as one in the labour effort, there is not the slightest doubt that our economic construction of socialism will advance ever faster.

Second, the young people should master new techniques and act as pioneers in disseminating advanced technology.

Socialist economic construction requires new techniques. The socialist production relations have already won a decisive victory in the urban and rural areas of our country. This fundamental change in the economic relations demands corresponding technical innovation.

Unless the technical revolution is carried out in all fields of the national economy, it is impossible to ensure the complete triumph of socialism. Without abolishing the technical backwardness of our national economy, we cannot consolidate the foundation of an independent national economy nor convert our country into an advanced industrial-agricultural state.

When others were carrying out the technical revolution and building a modern industry, our forefathers indulged in telling old tales and reciting poems, not knowing how the times were changing. That was why our country fell behind the civilized world and, in the long run, perished.

We should catch up as soon as possible with the technologically advanced countries. At present the further development of industry, agriculture and all other branches of our national economy depends decisively on technological progress.

Without steadily improving technology through the introduction of new techniques, we cannot guarantee a high rate of production growth in industry, nor solve the questions of further developing the processing industries and increasing the variety of products and radically improving the quality of manufactured goods.

Needless to say in agriculture, too, we cannot gather good

harvests and further develop agriculture with backward farm machines and by outdated methods of farming.

Technology is required everywhere. It is impossible now to take our national economy even one step forward without new techniques. Only when we master new techniques and introduce them extensively, can we create new standards and develop our national economy steadily and rapidly.

Who should take the lead in bringing about technological progress? The youth should who are sensitive to the new and have a strong enterprising spirit.

They should fight conservatism that hampers technological progress in all fields of the national economy, and endeavour to actively introduce and disseminate new techniques.

It is the sacred duty of young people to learn new techniques. Our youth should all acquire more than one technique and master the techniques and know-hows indispensable for carrying out their assigned tasks.

Under Japanese imperialist rule Koreans had neither the conditions nor the opportunity to learn techniques even if they had wanted to. Today, however, our young men and women have every condition and possibility for learning advanced technology just as they please if only they themselves make the effort.

Thanks to the correct educational policy of the Party and the Government most of our young people have the intellectual level of the primary or junior-secondary school graduate or even higher. This means that all of them possess the basic knowledge for learning advanced technology.

Today large numbers of specialists, engineers and assistant engineers educated at institutions of higher learning and secondary specialized schools at home and abroad are working in our factories, enterprises and rural areas. They constitute the main force for promoting technological pro-

gress in our national economy and propagating advanced technical knowledge among all the working people.

And the Party and the Government provide the working youth with all conditions for learning techniques by widely organizing factory technical schools, evening technical schools, correspondence-course education, short courses and the like and strengthening the pass-on-technique system.

The task is for our youth to learn advanced technology strenuously by taking full advantage of all conditions and possibilities provided by the Party and the Government.

If all the young people numbering millions acquire advanced technology and become well versed in their jobs, they will constitute a great force. Then, we will be able to solve all problems of socialist economic construction more successfully, and our national economy will progress more rapidly.

Our youth should perform this honourable task most definitely.

Third, our young people should have a strong spirit of socialist patriotism.

Through our people's heroic struggle under the leadership of our Party, the building of socialism is progressing successfully in the northern half of the Republic.

The socialist economic sector has now won a decisive victory in all fields of the national economy. The socialist system established in the northern half of the Republic provides the basis for our people's welfare and prosperity.

Our young men and women should hold dear the socialist gains won by our people at the cost of sweat and blood and firmly defend them against the enemy's encroachment.

In particular, we are standing face to face with the enemy. The more successfully our socialist construction progresses, the more viciously the US imperialists occupying south Korea and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, their

stooge, manoeuvre to undermine the building of socialism in the northern half.

Our people and all the youth must always be sharply on the alert against this manoeuvring of the enemy, combat all saboteurs and subversive elements and give them no chance to gain a foothold.

In order to arm themselves firmly with socialist patriotism, our young men and women should have a clear understanding of the true nature of the exploiting system and the superiority of the socialist system above all else.

Our youth who have grown up since liberation have no first-hand knowledge of the cruel exploitation by the landlords and capitalists. They must know how the landlords and capitalists exploited our workers and peasants in the past and how cruelly US imperialist monopoly capital and the landlords and capitalists are now exploiting the working people in south Korea.

Socialist society is a society which does away with all forms of exploitation for good. Herein lies the essential characteristic of the socialist system totally different from all societies of the exploiting classes.

In our country power is in the hands of the people and the basic means of production, which have been socialized, are used in the interests of all the people, while the exploiting system has been abolished on the whole in town and countryside. We are struggling to get rid of all exploitation for good.

The youth should understand all this clearly. Only then can they hate the exploiting classes and exploiting system, fight bravely against the enemies who try to restore them in our country, firmly safeguard the socialist gains, and vigorously advance towards the complete triumph of socialism.

Our socialist patriotism categorically negates national nihilism.

Our people and all the youth should love their country's beautiful rivers and mountains and their native places and strive to build them into more beautiful and blissful places.

The young people should take over the fine cultural heritage left by our ancestors and see that it flourishes and develops further still. They should study our people's long history and inherit their priceless revolutionary traditions. They should treasure and love everything that is progressive in our country and enhance their sense of national pride.

Socialist patriotism has nothing in common with nationalism or national chauvinism. Socialism is internationalistic in essence. One cannot love one's country unless one becomes a genuine internationalist, and one cannot be true to proletarian internationalism if one fails to be a staunch patriot.

The youth should endeavour to further cement friendship and unity with the peoples of socialist states and strengthen solidarity with progressive people throughout the world. Our young people should have a stronger spirit of proletarian internationalism.

They should make a deeper study of Marxism-Leninism. No matter where they may work or what they may specialize in, every youth should make it their duty to study Marxism-Leninism.

Marxism-Leninism is the compass for the revolutionary struggle. It teaches us the law of social progress and serves as an indicator to judge everything correctly.

We study Marxism-Leninism to grasp its truths and apply it creatively to the specific conditions of our country. It is therefore necessary to study, along with the universal truth of Marxism-Leninism, the concrete realities of our country and make a deep study of the Party's policy, the application of Marxism-Leninism to our realities. In this way all youths will form a steadfast Marxist-Leninist world

outlook and further confirm their confidence in the victory of our revolution.

It is an important characteristic of the youth to have high hopes for the future and lofty ideals. Our young people should endeavour to acquire a sound mentality and character and should not tolerate but combat outdated customs.

All our youth should be optimistic about victory, take a bright view of the future, and possess a noble moral quality as men of a new type.

Fourth, the youth should play the vanguard role in the struggle to remould the thinking of all the working people along socialist lines and to push ahead with the cultural revolution in town and country.

At present the thinking, customs and cultural standard of our working people lag way behind their social and economic conditions. The mental remoulding of the working people and the cultural revolution are major components of the socialist revolution.

The socialist economic sector has already achieved victory in our urban and rural areas. Our working people have shaken off poverty and their material standard is rising day by day.

Further development of our national economy demands that all the working people raise their cultural and technical levels rapidly. Therefore, the mental remoulding of the working people and the cultural revolution are presented as pressing tasks before us.

In our country compulsory primary education is already in force and compulsory junior-secondary school education is expected to be introduced during the Five-Year Plan. Our youth should take an active part in the preparatory work for the introduction of compulsory junior-secondary school education.

The young men and women should endeavour to positively spread the knowledge of advanced science and technology among broad sections of the working people and raise their general intellectual level. Our youth should not only make efforts to acquire the knowledge of the secondary-school level or above in the near future, but also actively participate in adult education so that all the working people may obtain the knowledge of the primary- or junior-secondary-school level or higher.

Meanwhile, the youth should lead the struggle to eradicate everything backward remaining in the minds of the working people and correct their old customs in town and countryside. They should intensify socialist education among the working people, thus eliminating the remnants of feudal and capitalist ideologies and equipping them with the collectivist spirit of helping one another and the spirit of valuing and taking good care of common property.

Success in doing away with all that is backward in our working people's way of life and customs and building up life as a whole in a scrupulous and cultured way in towns and villages, depends chiefly on the zeal and efforts of the young people.

Our youth should not only be fine socialist workers but also pacemakers in carrying out the cultural revolution in our country.

In order to carry out their honourable tasks with credit, our young people should be physically fit.

The youth should set about improving hygienic work and public health services in their work places, farm villages and at home. At the same time, our youth should harden their bodies by actively developing physical culture and, through this, cultivate a strong fighting spirit. In this respect, too, we must catch up with the advanced countries.

Comrades,

The DYL and the young people affiliated with it are the honourable reserves and helpmates of our Party.

As in the past, so in the future, too, all young men and women should safeguard our Party's unity and cohesion and resolutely struggle against all anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists.

DYL organizations should close their ranks further still, mobilize young people to fulfil Party policy and train them to be staunch builders of socialism. They should promote large numbers of progressive elements in their ranks so as to constantly replenish our Party force.

I hope that all our youth, rallied more closely around the Central Committee of our Party, will bravely overcome all difficulties and carry out their tasks with credit.

I am firmly convinced that our young people will uphold their high honour as dependable helpmates of our Party and always faithfully respond to its call.

WARM CONGRATULATIONS TO YOUNG RAILWAY BUILDERS ON THEIR NEW EXAMPLE IN THE COLLECTIVE INNOVATION MOVEMENT

Speech at the Inauguration of the Haeju-Hasong Standard Gauge Railway Line

August 12, 1958

Comrades,

The construction of the standard gauge railway line between Haeju and Hasong which is of great significance in carrying out the First Five-Year Plan has been completed with success. It is a great pleasure to hold this ceremony of opening this line to traffic on the eve of the 13th anniversary of the August 15 Liberation.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I offer warm congratulations and thanks at this opening ceremony to all the workers, technicians and office employees mobilized for the construction of this railway on having successfully completed the project in so short a time by displaying patriotic devotion and performing feats of labour.

In order to improve the technical equipment of railway transport, the First Conference of the Workers' Party of Korea put forward as a major task in the field of transport the laying of a standard gauge line between Haeju and Hasong during the First Five-Year Plan.

Inspired by the decision of the Party and the Government young people employed in transport volunteered to participate in the construction work, each more ardently than the other. In South Hwanghae Province the youth came out in sympathy with them and flocked in their thousands to the construction site.

Laying the more than 80-kilometre long railway entailed 880,000 cubic metres of earthwork, and over 5,600 square metres of revetment work, the construction of 38 bridges, nine stations, nine track maintenance shops, one locomotive depot and over 200 dwelling houses.

Such a huge project would normally have taken three or four years to complete. In view of the urgent demands of the developing national economy, the Cabinet of the Republic decided to carry out the project in one year and open the railway line to traffic by May Day next year.

However, this huge construction work was finished by you in a short space of time, just 75 days, without any extra manpower at all from the state. Last August 1 the first trainload of cement arrived in Pyongyang, the capital of the revolution, from Haeju by way of the new standard gauge line built with your enthusiasm and devoted labour.

This is nothing short of a miracle! Such a building speed could not be measured by any old technical standard or work norm.

Indeed, you have broken all the old standards and created new records, performing a world-shaking miracle.

Overcoming all the difficulties and obstacles, the young builders mobilized for the project exceeded the fixed work norms four or five times over, while the advanced workers and workteams exceeded their work norms nine times over and even more, thereby showing a new example of the collective innovation movement in our socialist construction.

The young builders from the Kujang Construction Sta-

tion made a notable contribution to the successful building of the railway by introducing advanced techniques. They undertook a big blasting job, placing over 30 tons of dynamite to remove a hill consisting of 70,000 cubic metres of soil and rock, the biggest mass of earth in the project.

A locomotive engineer belonging to the shock brigade named after Hero Li Su Bok introduced various innovations in underwater excavation and concrete-tamping. As a result, the work was finished in five days instead of the 40 days originally planned. Above all, anticipating the flood of July 1, he performed a heroic feat to prevent it doing any damage; he worked in deep water for 29 hours on end piling up 580 bags of earth, each weighing 70 kilogrammes.

A comrade from the Sansung Agricultural Cooperative in charge of a working company ensured that their embanking plan was fulfilled nine times over in order to cut down on the construction time by 81 days. In the process he trained 100 skilled workers and saved the labour of over 1,000 men. In doing so he performed a great exploit.

Such examples could be cited without end. All the young people who participated in the project were innovators. When one man took the lead, another immediately overtook and outstripped him, and when a workteam set a record, another workteam broke it right away.

The successful completion of the standard gauge railway line between Haeju and Hasong is due to the combined efforts of workers from the factories and enterprises concerned including the Hwanghae Iron Works and Kilju Preserved Sleeper Factory who supplied an enormous quantity of equipment and materials in time and all the farmers, students and functionaries of the Party and government organs in South Hwanghae Province. It is the fruit of the labour efforts of the entire people.

I take this opportunity to extend warm thanks to all the

working people who have helped, directly or indirectly, in the construction of the railway.

The Party Committee of South Hwanghae Province and Party organizations within the province played an outstanding role in seeing that the necessary equipment and materials were supplied in time and in encouraging the builders in their efforts by organizing and mobilizing patriotic labour in the province.

The Haeju-Hasong standard gauge railway is of major importance in further developing our national economy in the future. This railway will help promote socialist construction further by delivering cement more rapidly to various construction sites from the Haeju Cement Factory whose annual capacity is to reach 600,000 to 700,000 tons, and will offer great convenience to the working people by transporting daily necessities promptly and, at the same time, by opening a through passenger train service between Pyongyang and Haeju.

Through your heroic labour you have graphically illustrated what great might the masses of the people can display, once they have seized power and risen to create a new life.

Your great achievement and your reputation has added a fresh powerful spur and impetus to the enthusiasm for labour which is now running unprecedentedly high all over the country, and instilled in our people courage and confidence that they can readily overcome any difficulty.

Moreover, it has inspired all the working people and youths with infinite pride in the wisdom, resources and valour of our people, and added to their joy in being members of this great fighting force.

Comrades,

At present the Korean people are carrying out the First Five-Year Plan which is of great significance in developing our history.

During the Five-Year Plan, we will further develop the productive forces on the basis of the socialist relations of production already established. Thus, we will throw off our economic backwardness left over by the prolonged feudal rule and Japanese imperialist colonial rule and further consolidate the material and productive foundations of socialism and considerably improve the living standard of our people.

In order to carry out the basic tasks of the Five-Year Plan, our Party adheres to the policy of giving priority to the heavy industry such as the metallurgical industry, power industry, coal industry, machine-building industry, chemical industry and building-materials industry and, on this basis, simultaneously advancing light industry and agriculture.

Railway transport plays a vital role in carrying out the Five-Year Plan. The railways are, as it were, the arteries of the national economy. If the railways fail to ensure freight traffic on time for the development of the national economy, there cannot be a rapid development of industrial and agricultural production nor is it possible to carry out the huge-scale construction work nor can we satisfy the requirements of the people's life.

The Five-Year Plan confronts our railway transport with immense tasks.

In 1961 the volume of railway freight haulage should increase by 75 per cent as compared with 1956, and railway freight turnover, by 71.6 per cent.

If freight transport is to increase smoothly like this, the technical equipment of transport should be further improved, and traffic and carrying capacities expanded considerably. During the Five-Year Plan the carrying capacities of the major trunk lines including the Pyongyang-Wonsan line and the Wonsan-Rajin line should be raised sharply; the Susong-Komusan and Charyong-Kumpae lines should be double-tracked; the electrification of the railway between Kowon and Sinsong-

chon should be completed; and the railway between Myongchon and Tanchon should also be switched over to electric traction.

Besides, during the Five-Year Plan we should build new marshalling yards in Chongjin and Hamhung and improve the appearance of many station buildings.

With regard to passenger traffic, the foremost task is to improve the service for passengers and make it more efficient.

There must be a more efficient use of rolling stock and the turnaround time of freight cars constantly reduced.

Our country has rich power resources. Therefore, the railways should be switched over to electric traction in order to strengthen their technical equipment, to increase their carrying capacity and to reduce the cost of transport. Future development of our railways should be along the lines of electrification.

While electrifying the main trunk lines in the period of the First Five-Year Plan, we must lay the material and technical foundation for switching all our railways over to electric traction in the future.

I firmly believe that all the workers, technicians and office employees in the field of railway transport will successfully fulfil and overfulfil this huge task set forth by the Party.

Comrades,

We are now victoriously breaking the bottleneck of the Five-Year Plan.

In all fields of the national economy including industry, agriculture, railway transport and capital construction our working people overfulfilled by big margins the plans for 1957 and for the first half of 1958. In a warm response to the call of the Party, all the working people are displaying unexampled creative activity, resourcefulness and patriotic enthusiasm in carrying out the Five-Year Plan.

Today socialist construction in our country is at its peak. In the urban and rural communities, at factories and mines,

in all fields of socialist construction, our working people are surging ahead on Chollima to build a new life. Our productive forces are developing at a great pace and the very appearance of society is changing very rapidly.

Historic events take place one after another in the development of our industry. Our heroic working class completed the construction of the Hungnam Ammonium Nitrate Factory one year ahead of schedule, and built a gigantic blast furnace and coking oven in the Hwanghae Iron Works.

Moreover, simultaneously with the formal opening of this railway line today, we are celebrating the completion of kiln No. 3 of the Haeju Cement Factory which has been rehabilitated in just 60 days.

Industrial production has continued to mount rapidly. As a result, in the first half of this year it was 34 per cent higher than in the corresponding period of last year.

At construction sites throughout the country all work is now progressing at an amazing speed. The construction workers of Pyongyang decided to build houses for 20,000 families with the materials and manpower for 7,000 flats. This patriotic initiative has touched off a great innovation drive at the construction sites all over the country. In Pyongyang in the first half of this year, work was started on more than 18,000 flats and over 8,000 flats were completed.

Although agriculture this year experienced a severe natural calamity, a splendid harvest is expected thanks to the unremitting labour efforts of the farmers.

It is by no means accidental that our socialist construction has reached its peak.

Under the feudal rule over many centuries and under the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism for almost half a century, our people traversed a dark and thorny path. Following liberation our people under the leadership of our Party took power into their own hands in a fierce struggle

against reaction and defended the power from the enemy's encroachment.

After the war all the working people inspired by the Party policy rehabilitated the badly devastated economy and made vast improvements in their very hard life.

In our country the exploiting system on the whole has already been abolished in the main, and socialism has won a decisive victory in town and country.

Our people who under the leadership of the Party invariably won victory and gained a firm faith in the correctness of the Party policy through their life-and-death struggle, have now risen vigorously with redoubled courage and confidence in response to the call of the Party for a new greater victory.

The revolutionary upsurge now taking place in our country shows that no force can ever block the road ahead of our people united firmly around the Party and that nothing is beyond their power once they choose to tackle it.

We can say with confidence that our working people will overfulfil this gigantic Five-Year Plan.

Just one year ago it was a big poser for us how to carry out the Five-Year Plan successfully. But now the problem presents itself differently. Today we are confronted with the problem of how to carry out the Five-Year Plan more quickly before the set time.

If we continue to sustain the high revolutionary spirits of the masses and bring about a continuous upsurge in all fields of the national economy without resting content with victory, we can for sure carry out the Five-Year Plan well ahead of schedule.

We completed in 75 days a project that was to have taken three or four years. If we go on working at this rate, nothing will be beyond us.

Only the passive and conservative elements who shut

their eyes to such high revolutionary spirits of the masses may have little confidence in the unfailing creative power of our people.

Everywhere passivism and conservatism stand in the way of our people's vigorous advance.

After the historic December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, our struggle to bring about a new upsurge in socialist construction was mainly a struggle between the positive and the passive, between the progressive and the conservative. By overcoming passivism and conservatism on all fronts of socialist construction, we have been able to bring about a great change in work and to achieve the revolutionary upswing of today.

When we proposed the plan to increase industrial output by 22 per cent in 1957 as against the preceding year, the passive elements said it was absolutely impossible. But, contrary to their argument, industrial production that year chalked up a record growth of 44 per cent instead of a mere 22.

The conservative elements asserted that the blast furnace at the Hwanghae Iron Works could not be rehabilitated even by August 15, to say nothing of May 1, without importing a blower from abroad. But our workers and technicians who responded to the call of the Party built the blast furnace admirably with our own materials and techniques by May 1 this year, didn't they?

Because we aroused the creative zeal of the masses by nullifying the obstructions of the factionalists and conservatives entrenched in the field of construction, we could bring about a change such as can be seen today on the construction sites of the whole country including Pyongyang.

If we had not introduced advanced methods of farming including the method of cold-bed rice seedlings in opposition to all shades of conservatism and passivism in agriculture

and had not mobilized the peasant masses to the struggle for overcoming the drought, how could we have gathered the record grain harvest of 3,200,000 tons in a year like last year?

Conservative elements often go by rated capacities and refer to past records of performance and old technical standards to vindicate themselves. But at the Kim Chaek Iron Works, Kangson Steel Plant, Nampo Refinery, and in all fields of the national economy, the old rated capacities and work norms are surpassed several times or scores of times, and unprecedented records are created.

What does all this show? It shows that passivism and conservatism which hinder our forward movement are being smashed under the impact of the great labour upsurge of all the working people, and that only when they are overcome can success be achieved.

Conservatism still persists in our socialist construction and the struggle against it continues. Our task is to do away with all manifestations of conservatism, and to maintain and further develop today's revolutionary upsurge.

We cannot slow down our socialist construction. Our economy is still lagging behind and we stand face to face with the enemy. The situation in our country does not allow us even the slightest idleness. Keeping on the alert, we must make a dash forward for a greater victory and run faster still.

I firmly believe that you will attain greater success in socialist construction without slackening in the least the spirits you have displayed in construction work this time.

ON COMMUNIST EDUCATION

**Speech Delivered at a Short Course for
the Agitators of the City and County
Party Committees of the Country**

November 20, 1958

Today I would like to dwell on the economic situation in our country, particularly on the future prospects for economic development and on the question of communist ideological education which emerges as an important task in accelerating socialist construction.

As you all know, our country is now witnessing a great upsurge in the construction of socialism. And the upsurge continues. Following the Letter addressed to the membership by the September Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, all Party members and working people are forging ahead in the spirit of the Chollima riders to carry out all the tasks set forth by the Party more quickly and efficiently. Indeed never before in the history of Korea have we seen an instance of all the working people rushing with such spirits towards the high peak of socialism in the saddle of Chollima.

This spirit of ours is becoming a great force which nothing can break. It demonstrates that all the people, united as one around our Party, go through thick and thin despite all difficulties to respond to the Party's call.

We are now carrying out the Five-Year Plan for the first time in our country's history. We have won a great victory in the first two years of this plan. In 1957, industrial output was 44 per cent higher than in the previous year. This year it will rise by 35 to 36 per cent over last year. Indeed, there is hardly any precedent for such a high rate of growth.

If we keep advancing at this rate, we can fulfil the Five-Year Plan for industry next year. In the course of discussing the Party Central Committee's Letter, our working people have resolved to more than double labour productivity in all branches. Next year, if we achieve a 50 to 60 per cent increase in industrial output as compared with this year, we shall by far exceed the 1961 production level envisaged in the Five-Year Plan.

As I have always said, we must advance faster than other peoples because we have lived in poverty.

At a time when other peoples had already carried out a bourgeois revolution and were building a technically developed, rich and strong country, our forefathers were still riding donkeys, wearing horse-hair hats, and idling their time away reciting poems and drinking wine. While others were building factories, manufacturing goods and developing their productive forces, our forefathers remained backward, trudging behind the plough as they had for hundreds of years. Our forefathers handed down a heritage of backwardness and poverty.

Wherever you go in European countries you will find the roads well paved and even the rural people living, for the most part, in brick houses. The reason is that these countries have long since developed their culture and productive forces.

However, we have had to live in shabby hovels from one generation to the next. Our ancestors could neither exploit mineral resources nor build a factory for themselves. Our

country remained so poor and backward that it fell under the occupation of the Japanese imperialists.

It was obviously impossible that the Japanese imperialists should work in the interests of the Koreans. They built factories and railways by exploiting all the resources of Korea. They did so only to exploit and plunder the Korean people, not for the good of us, the Koreans.

The Korean people, subjected to humiliation and living in destitution, began to work with greater energy and redoubled courage when they took power into their own hands and acquired all the conditions for shaping their own destiny after liberation. And why not? Yet, a certain factional element ascribed the gallantry of the Korean people in war to foolhardiness and their tremendous efforts in construction to ignorance. This is an intolerable insult to our people.

You should know that even though they used to be in need, the Korean people are very intelligent. What grounds do we have for saying this? Their knowledge is not vague. Rather, it is as clear as a letter written on a clean, white sheet of paper. The Koreans, therefore, understand perfectly the things they have learned. Because they have known poverty, the Korean people also have a greater thirst for knowledge than others.

Although we were once poorly dressed and lived in shabby hovels, our ideology is as progressive as that of others; we are more determined to advance faster and are endowed with a very strong revolutionary will to discard the old and acquire the new. It is by no means an accident that we are advancing so rapidly today.

The peoples of the fraternal countries who were liberated at about the same time as we were are already carrying on their third five-year plan.

Formerly our country was backward and, to make things worse still, it suffered utter devastation in all fields in the three-year war. Thus we lagged farther behind.

Under the circumstances, we hope to attain in two five-year plans the level our fraternal peoples plan to reach after fulfilling three of their five-year plans, so that we will keep up with them. Judging from the present enthusiasm of our Party members and all the working people in their struggle, we may be able to realize our wishes.

Our rate of economic development is incomparably faster than that in capitalist countries. Let me tell you an interesting fact.

Japan underwent a bourgeois revolution by accomplishing the Meiji Restoration; it became civilized earlier and for a period occupied our country. The Japanese imperialists used five-round magazine rifles when they invaded our country, but we could not make even a matchlock properly at that time. When the Japanese were building locomotives and freight cars and other modern conveniences, our forefathers were still travelling on donkeys. But all this is a thing of the past.

How do things stand today? Next year, we shall be fully able to catch up with Japan in per-capita output of major manufactured goods.

In 1957 the per-capita output of electric power in Japan was 853 kwh. But we shall produce 850 to 900 kwh per capita next year. In other words, we shall outstrip Japan in power production.

Japan's output of coal is 568 kilogrammes for each member of the population. Already this year our per-capita output is 690 kilogrammes. We plan to produce 9 million tons of coal next year. This means a production of 900 kilogrammes per person.

The same is true for pig iron. Japan's per-capita output of pig iron is 75 kilogrammes, whereas our figure will rise to 80 to 90 kilogrammes next year.

Japan's per-capita output of cement is 167 kilogrammes.

Next year, we shall turn out about 2 million tons of cement. The production volume of the Ministry of Chemical Industry alone will reach 180 kilogrammes per capita. So we shall also be ahead of Japan in producing cement.

In the output of textiles, we are still behind Japan. But in a few years we shall be able to overtake Japan in this field.

From all this, it is certain that we have already caught up with or surpassed Japan in the per-capita output of the greater part of major industrial products with the exception of some products of light industry.

Japan, of course, has things that are better than ours. It is true that her machine-building industry is on the whole more developed than ours. But we shall catch up with Japan before long in that industry as well.

As you all know, we have already begun producing our own lorries, tractors, excavators and many other machines and ships. We have already laid the foundations for the machine-building industry.

Our machine-building industry has much better prospects for development than Japan's. Her machine-building industry is at a rather high level now, but its rate of development is bound to be greatly held back due to the limitation in securing raw materials and the backwardness of her social system. Our conditions, however, are very favourable in comparison with Japan. We have the excellent social system, our people's incomparably high resolve to move forward, and an abundance of iron, nonferrous metals and other necessary raw materials. Therefore, there is no doubt that we shall soon catch up with Japan in the machine-building industry as well.

It is really wonderful that we are catching up with and outstripping Japan, who once dreamed of conquering the whole of Asia and extending her claws of aggression even as far as the Soviet Union.

Today, our country is neither a backward feudal state nor

a colonial agricultural country. It is a socialist state with an independent national industry. One more leap forward now, and we shall be able to accomplish socialist industrialization in the not distant future.

In agriculture, we have also won a great victory. Socialist transformation of agriculture is one of the most difficult problems in the socialist revolution. Nevertheless, we have accomplished agricultural cooperativization in a short space of time, very smoothly and without any hitch—although, of course, not without class struggle.

As you all know, the northern half of the Republic, a limited land area and infertile at that, was a region of food shortage from olden times. But now we can fully supply our own food needs despite our small amount of land, as a result of extensive nature-remaking projects and positive efforts to develop agricultural production. Thus, we have converted the northern half of the Republic from a zone of food shortage into one of self-sufficiency. This is a great victory for us.

We have really done a great deal in agriculture. We have carried out irrigation projects on a large scale, converting poorly irrigated rice paddies into fully irrigated ones. Even now we continue to push ahead energetically with these projects. We have already set up firm bases for the production of grain and industrial crops.

In the early post-armistice days, poor peasants accounted for about 40 per cent of all the peasant households. But now the question of the poor peasants has been completely solved. As for cooperatives with weak economic foundations, according to research done by the Ministry of Procurement and Food Administration, they may be short of only some 40,000 tons of the total grain they need after delivering grain to the state and setting aside provisions, seed grain, grain for exchange for fertilizer and grain for common funds.

In the past it was usual even for middle peasants in the

mountainous regions to run out of provisions for one or two months in the spring. According to this standard, today there are, in fact, no poor peasants at all in our countryside. Strictly speaking, the living conditions of nearly all our peasants have now reached the standard of the middle peasant.

In the future we must improve the peasants' living standard so that it surpasses that of the well-to-do middle peasant. That is the goal set by our Party. It can be attained through another few years of effort. All the victories described above were scored in only five years following the war.

After the armistice, we accomplished the Three-Year Plan on the ruins of the war. In the subsequent two years we have fought a hard battle to fulfil the Five-Year Plan. The result is that our country has been turned, within a few short years, into a self-supporting industrial-agricultural state. This is certainly a great unprecedented victory in the history of our nation.

How could we achieve such a great victory?

We can attribute it first of all to the correct leadership of the Central Committee of our Party and to the correct economic policy of the Party. The victory has been possible only because all of the people, upholding the policies of our Party and united around the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, have smashed both domestic and foreign enemies.

At one time anti-Party factionalists were very critical of the correct policies of our Party. There were many fault-finders inside and outside the Party. When our Party first established the line of giving priority to the growth of heavy industry while, at the same time, developing light industry and agriculture, we heard all sorts of arguments. A hue and cry of every description was raised; certain people remarked, for example, that it was rash of us to dare plan to carry out, on the sheer debris left by the war, a new line in socialist

construction unheard-of in any other country. Others remarked that we were only concerned with building factories in disregard of the immediate difficulties of the people's life. They asked how machines could give us food.

As a matter of fact, you cannot say that a machine does not give us food. Yet the anti-Party elements could not and did not want to see this. This was why they came out against the correct policies of the Party. The anti-Party factionalists, in their attempt to alienate the Party from the masses, spread many such malignant rumours at a critical moment when the people's living conditions were most difficult.

The construction of socialism in the countryside was widely slandered, too. Some people questioned the feasibility of our plan to accomplish the transformation of the countryside along socialist lines in the period of the Five-Year Plan. But the fact is that it was accomplished in the first two years of the Five-Year Plan.

Others doubted that private trade and industry could be transformed through cooperativization. But this task has also been carried out very rapidly and smoothly.

We have recently noticed the appearance of mysticism about machinery in so-called educated men. Those mystics asked how we could produce machines such as lorries and tractors that seemed mysterious. But the Party, disregarding their insistence, shattered the mysticism. The result is that lorries, tractors, excavators and many other machines are being produced at an amazing rate.

We can attribute all our victories to the fact that the entire people, upholding the correct policies of our Party, repulsed the enemies within and without and implemented the Party's lines, eradicating all sorts of erroneous tendencies such as conservatism and mystification that stood in the way of our progress. No one can deny the historic victory achieved by our Party.

As seen above, we have won a great victory. But the Party always teaches all its members and the working people not to be carried away by victory. The Party calls for continued, faster advance for new, greater victories. Thus, the September Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee appealed in its Letter to all the Party members for another big stride forward towards an even more magnificent goal.

What is the central task set forth in the Letter of the Party Central Committee?

The primary task is to fulfil the Five-Year Plan one and a half years ahead of schedule. Now all the Party members, who have risen in response to the Letter of the Party Central Committee, are determined to fulfil the Five-Year Plan, not one year and a half but two years ahead of time.

In the industrial sphere, the Letter calls for a struggle to create the solid material and technological foundations of socialism by further stepping up socialist industrialization. And it has set out the tasks of producing, within the next six to seven years, 20,000 million kwh of electricity, 3 to 3.5 million tons of steel, 4 million tons of cement, 2 million tons of fertilizer, 400 million metres of textiles and 25 million tons of coal. The Letter has also set out the task of manufacturing by ourselves all the machines we need in large quantities, with the exception of some special kinds.

To build a socialist society we must, before anything else, step up industrialization and lay the strong material and technological foundations of socialism. For this end, we should increase the production of electricity, pig iron, cement, fertilizer, various types of machines and textiles. We cannot attain this goal without increasing the speed of industrialization. With this in mind the Party Central Committee's Letter appealed to all the members of the Party.

In agriculture, we plan to carry on irrigation projects vig-

ously. Irrigation forms the basis for the technological reconstruction of agriculture in our country. Our country has now only about 1.8 million *chongbo* of cultivated land, not counting that used for various other purposes. Our plan is to irrigate most of the rice paddies and dry fields, except those on hillsides, and transform our agriculture into an advanced one free from crop failures.

The next task is rural electrification. We must see to it that every village has electric light and radios. Radios in every village mean precisely that we will be accelerating the fulfilment of the task of cultural revolution by constantly popularizing music, arts and other areas of culture, in addition to political and scientific knowledge. Electrification will also simplify work. Electricity can be used for operating thrashers and pumping up water.

Rural electrification has already begun to change the face of the country. It is moving ahead quickly even in the mountainous areas like Chagang Province. Osudok in this province is a sky-kissing mountain village. In the bygone days people used to carry young calves up there on their backs and raised them as draught animals. According to today's newspapers, a windmill electric-power station has been set up in that Osudok, the well-known mountain village in Chagang Province. This is indeed a wonderful thing.

The last important task is rural mechanization. We plan to send 30,000 to 35,000 tractors and 25,000 to 30,000 lorries to the countryside within the coming four to five years. Next year we will send a total of 5,000 tractors and 2,500 lorries of foreign and domestic make to our farm villages.

The whole Party must be mobilized to carry out irrigation, electrification and mechanization in the countryside. When all this is done, we will be able to harvest more than 7 million tons of grain, and produce industrial crops such as cotton, castor beans and flax in large quantities.

Now that the grain question has been solved, we are confronted with the task of meeting the people's need for animal products. The recent Enlarged Meeting of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Party took concrete measures for supplying the people with enough meat, milk and eggs.

Along with stockbreeding, we must also develop fruit growing so that people have a lot of fruit. We should continue to give wide publicity to our expansion of the orchard area to 100,000 *chongbo*. One *chongbo* orchard will give us at least 10 tons of fruit. If we harvest ten tons from each *chongbo*, the output from 100,000 *chongbo* will be one million tons. This means 100 kilogrammes of fruit per capita. Then we must also produce wines and fruit juices, too.

When we realize all these plans in the near future, ours will be an ideal country to live in. Some time ago I told our comrades that our country, although not very big, is endowed with fertile land and a mild climate, and therefore, to take this into account, we should measure it not by the square metre but by the cubic metre.

What will we be like when we have mechanized and automated on a large scale to achieve a high level of productive forces in industry, and when we have introduced irrigation, electrification and mechanization in agriculture and developed not only grain production but also livestock breeding and fruit growing in a big way? In that moment we can say that we will have completed the building of a socialist society. If we continue to work hard for a year or two and accomplish the above-mentioned tasks in six or seven years, we will be able to reach the eminence of socialism.

In order to reach the eminence of socialism as early as possible, it is necessary to arm the masses of the working people firmly with communist ideology. Unless we provide a thoroughgoing ideological education, unless we wage the ideological struggle to the end, we will not be able to ensure

the advance of the revolution nor consolidate the victories we have already won.

We must root out the remnants of obsolete feudal and capitalist ideologies which still remain in the minds of the working masses.

The revolution we are carrying on is precisely a struggle to shatter all that is outmoded and to create things that are new. The struggle between the new and the old, between progress and conservatism, between activeness and passivity, between collectivism and individualism, and in general between socialism and capitalism—such is the content of our revolutionary struggle. The cause of socialist construction will be victorious only in the course of sweeping away all the outdated and corrupt things that stand in our way.

We are now forging ahead on Chollima, but old things are holding us back. We are eager to make progress every day and every hour, but conservatives are putting obstacles in our way. We are eager to push ahead all our work actively, but passive elements are trying to dampen our enthusiasm and spirits. We are willing to live in the spirit of collectivism, but individualism is undermining our common cause.

All these are the evil consequences of capitalist ideology. Unless we wipe out this ideological poison, we cannot attain our great goal of transforming the old society and building socialism and communism.

It is essential to arm the entire body of the working people with communist ideology in order to wipe out the remnants of the outmoded capitalist ideology and carry the revolutionary upsurge to a higher stage. This is the central task now before all our Party members, in particular the propagandists and agitators.

Syngman Rhee calls us "Reds". Let him say what he wants.

We do not deny that we are Red. We are neither black

nor grey. We are Red people. We want all the working people to be dyed in one colour—revolutionary red—and we are striving for this end. The more the enemy fears the "Reds", the more it is necessary to make all our working people Red from top to bottom, or in other words, to arm them with communist ideology.

What points, then, should we stress in this ideological education?

It is important, first of all, to bring home to the working people the superiority of socialism and communism over capitalism.

Capitalist society is "heaven" for the handful of exploiters and oppressors, but it is "hell" for the overwhelming majority of the population, the exploited and oppressed working people.

Take an example. What kind of country is the United States, the most developed capitalist country? The United States makes quantities of goods, but its working people have to lose their jobs and go hungry precisely because they have produced so much. Such a society cannot exist for long. The exploiters and oppressors are trying to defend this society. But regardless of the means they may use, they can never stop the struggle of millions of working masses to free themselves from that "hell".

A socialist society, newly built after the overthrow of capitalism, knows no exploitation of man by man; the interests of the society coincide fundamentally with those of the individual. Every working person works whole-heartedly for his own happiness and for social prosperity, thus achieving the rapid growth of social production and the complete efflorescence of culture unprecedented in history. We must bring home to the working people this superiority of socialism over capitalism.

Comparison of the northern half of the Republic with the

southern half will provide a good contrast between socialism and capitalism. Early this year a passenger plane flew over to us from south Korea. The stewardess on the plane made some very interesting remarks. What she saw in Pyongyang, she said, was that every one can have a job, no one has any worries about food and clothings as long as he works and all the people are dressed decently with no discernible difference among them. The stewardess also said that she saw women going to factories in the morning and that, although "flashy" goods were not to be found in the markets, there were plenty of goods such as ordinary cloth, rice, etc. This girl from south Korea must have been thoroughly imbued with bourgeois ideology, yet she could clearly see these things in the northern half.

But what is the situation in Seoul? There are plenty of showy goods that make it possible for the rich to live in luxury, corruption and dissipation. On the other hand, over 4 million unemployed and semi-unemployed and hundreds of thousands of orphans are wandering the streets in search of food. According to an article that appeared in *Tonga Ilbo* some time ago, there are between 160,000 and 200,000 child beggars in North Kyongsang Province alone.

Thus by comparing the situation in the northern half with that in the southern half, we can clearly illustrate the advantages of the socialist system in the northern half. If we ask our working people which they prefer, the capitalist system under which only a handful of exploiters glut themselves and dress showily while the absolute majority of the people are cold and starving, or the socialist system under which all the people work and live in plenty, they will draw their own clear conclusion.

Only when they are thus educated will the working people be inspired to defend the socialist system, develop it further and advance towards a communist society.

It is also necessary to teach them the truth that the new will certainly win and the old will fall in ruin.

Socialism represents the new. Therefore, its forces, insignificant at first, are sure to prevail over the outmoded, corrupt capitalist forces before long in accordance with the laws of social development. The whole historical course of socialism—its emergence, development and victory—eloquently bears witness to this truth.

The strength of the Communist Party was very small when the great Lenin first organized it. But the Communist Party educated and organized the Russian working class and labouring masses into an invincible revolutionary force and at last overthrew tsarism and founded the world's first socialist state.

Up until the period of World War II the Soviet Union was the only socialist state.

The armed forces of the imperialist countries such as Germany, Japan and Italy seemed at first to be strong when they were desperately attacking that socialist country. But they were defeated in the end, and the Soviet Union won a great historic victory. This was because the Soviet Union, the new-born force representing the future, enjoyed the support of progressive mankind all over the world, who was striving for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism, whereas the fascist troops were isolated from the great majority of people.

It is an inflexible law of social development that the capitalist system, which has had its day, is destined to give way to the new and progressive socialist system, just as the outdated feudal society collapsed and a new capitalist society emerged and developed. According to this same law, US imperialism, which still seems powerful today, is doomed to collapse before long.

Let us recall the history of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle in Korea. What were the convictions of the Kore-

an Communists in their fight? Although a very weak force compared with powerful Japanese imperialism, they, as a new force representing the long-cherished desire of the people and justice, fought in defiance of all difficulties because they counted on the support of the popular masses and on solidarity with the revolutionary forces throughout the world and were firmly convinced that outdated and corrupt Japanese imperialism would inevitably collapse. Finally Japanese imperialism was defeated and Korea was liberated.

After liberation, the US imperialists, taking the place of the Japanese imperialists, also invaded Korea, but the Korean Communists were never afraid of them. Even when the allied forces of 16 countries, with US imperialism as their ringleader, invaded the northern half of the Republic, the members of our Workers' Party did not at all waver. They were firmly convinced that the Korean people, who had risen in defence of their socialist fatherland and enjoyed the powerful support of the socialist camp and peace-loving people of the world, would certainly win victory, and that US imperialism, isolated from the people of the world, would inevitably suffer defeat. The US imperialists were eventually defeated in the war and were compelled to sign the Armistice Agreement.

Needless to say, we did not fight alone but fought side by side with the Chinese people. Compared with the United States, China was weak in armaments even though she had a larger population. Nevertheless, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the People's Republic of China, new-born forces full of vitality, vanquished the old and decayed US imperialist forces of aggression.

The purpose of our study of the revolutionary traditions, therefore, is to inherit the lofty spirit of the Korean Communists who valiantly fought against formidable Japanese imperialism in the past, holding fast to the principles of Marxism-Leninism and remaining firmly convinced of final victory.

Another important point in communist education is to combat individualism and selfishness, which are major obstacles to the reorganization of society along communist lines.

Individualism and selfishness are obstacles to the consolidation of socialist ownership, i.e., collective and all-people ownership. They hinder our forward movement for the establishment of all-embracing communist ownership, that is, ownership by the whole people. Cooperativization in the countryside has now been completed, but it does not mean the attainment of our ultimate goal. For the building of communism which is our final objective, we have to take another step forward and bring the cooperative economy up to the level of ownership by the whole people. The process of such a development of society cannot be successfully pushed forward without overcoming selfishness and individualism, the remnants of obsolete capitalist ideology.

It goes without saying that the struggle against individualism and selfishness is important in safeguarding socialist gains and in consolidating the already triumphant socialist system. People must be educated in the spirit of holding cooperative and state property dearer than their own. We often see cases of utter indifference towards safeguarding socialist property or even cases of infringement upon it in the interests of individuals. All these are evil aftereffects of capitalist ideology which cannot be tolerated.

Another important question in communist ideological education is to teach the working people the spirit of socialist patriotism and proletarian internationalism.

They must be educated to love their socialist fatherland where all the working people lead a good life now and will be even better off in the future. This should begin with the love they feel for their work places, villages and towns where they can live and work happily in peace, free from exploitation, under a socialist system built with our own sweat and blood.

Furthermore, we must ensure that, out of the love they have for their country, our people will love all countries of the socialist camp whose positions are the same; we must teach them to love all working people in the world who fight for freedom and happiness, just as we do. We should also teach the people that the international interests of the working classes in all lands can be defended only when they have boundless love for their socialist fatherland and do their utmost to strengthen its might.

When the working people are in power, patriotic service to one's country coincides exactly with proletarian internationalism. A working man who tries whole-heartedly to build up his socialist home town or village can at the same time be an ardent patriot of his socialist country and, furthermore, an internationalist fighter for the common interests of the whole socialist camp and of the working class throughout the world. Thus the necessity of educating everyone as a fighter who battles ruthlessly against the enemy attempting to encroach upon our happy native places, our socialist system and our socialist fatherland and who firmly defends the gains of socialism, a fighter who wages an uncompromising struggle against those who infringe upon the interests of the working people of the world.

Yet another important matter in communist education is to cultivate in the people a spirit of love for labour.

Labour creates the wealth of human society and is the source of all the welfare of mankind.

An idle life was regarded as honourable under the exploitative system of the past. But it is most shameful under our socialist system whose principle is, "He who does not work, neither shall he eat". In an exploitative society labour is regarded as mean and toilsome drudgery, but in socialist society it has become the greatest honour and pleasure.

An idler is a parasite living at the expense of others. In

order to step up the Chollima march which is now exciting the whole country, we should launch an ideological struggle against the able-bodied idlers and loafers among our ranks.

We also should educate the working people in the spirit of continuous revolution, in the revolutionary spirit of steady advance and continued innovation.

Our revolution demands uninterrupted advance. We cannot be content with the fulfilment of one revolutionary task. We must set forth and accomplish one new task after another. The victory we have already won serves as a preparation for a bigger victory tomorrow, as a basis for further advancement.

The completion of socialist construction in the northern half will not mean the end of our work. There still remain the tasks of reunifying the country and then carrying out democratic reforms such as agrarian reform and nationalization of industries in south Korea. The fulfilment of the tasks of democratic revolution in the southern half should be followed by the continuing task of building socialism, and after the completion of socialist construction, our country will gradually have to go over to communism. Only when all these tasks are performed with credit will we be able to say that we have fulfilled our duties in the world revolution. For this reason, communist education in the northern half should always be conducted in conjunction with the task of reunifying the country. We must stress the idea that socialist construction in the northern half is the guarantee for the reunification of the country.

In this way, all the working people must be educated as ardent builders of socialism and communism, communist fighters fully equipped with Red ideology.

In my opinion, such should be the general content of communist education designed for the acceleration of socialist construction.

Our country has an advantage in regard to ideological work among the working people. Unlike Europe, our country

affords no ideological ground for Right-wing social democracy, which splits the ranks of the working class and paralyzes its class consciousness with bourgeois ideology. This is a favourable condition which will make ideological work in our country comparatively less complicated.

In connection with communist education, I would like to mention the technical and cultural revolutions which are the most important tasks in the construction of socialism in our country today.

At present one of our most important slogans is: "All working people, learn technology and create new techniques!" For the working people to arm themselves with communist ideology and learn technology and create new techniques, their cultural standard must be raised. Our aim today is to wipe out ignorance in our country and make everyone a learned man who has at least the knowledge of a middle school graduate. This is essential for improving the technical standard of the working people and arming them more quickly and more thoroughly with communist ideas.

From this it follows that our propagandists and agitators should take an active part in the cultural revolution in villages, towns, cooperatives, factories and everywhere else.

In order to accomplish the cultural revolution, we need to organize circles of different kinds on a wide scale such as sports, literary, art and technical study circles, while introducing compulsory schooling and adult education. And it is of great importance that we do a good job of running clubs in the factories and villages, make an effective use of newspapers such as the Party paper and those papers published by the social organizations, and also effectively utilize other propaganda media such as factory and wall newspapers.

You must not only become propagandists for the cultural revolution, but also its organizers. Only when this duty is fulfilled creditably will you also be able to carry out successful-

ly the task of arming the working people with communist ideology.

It is wrong for anyone to think that education in a school is indispensable to the improvement of his cultural standard. It is not only middle school graduates who have knowledge up to the middle school level and not all those with college level are college graduates. What counts is not the diploma but one's real cultural and intellectual level.

Some comrades are apt to draw hasty conclusions when reading a man's curriculum vitae. When he is a college graduate, they say, "He is a man of fair attainments" and when he is a primary school graduate, they say, "His cultural level is very low."

I have witnessed on many occasions how foolish and dangerous such conclusions can be. Many of the college graduates I have met have turned out to be far from intelligent, let alone having the knowledge of a college graduate, and quite a few of the primary school graduates, whom some people slight, proved to be men of refined manners with a high level of knowledge.

I say this to prevent you from falling a victim to the mystification of college training. There is no need for anyone to underrate himself because he is not a college graduate, still less for college graduates to become self-important. There is nothing mysterious about a college. Everybody can acquire the knowledge of a college graduate by self-study at home. You should study hard and endeavour to raise your cultural attainments and knowledge, first to the level of a middle school graduate, and then to that of a college graduate.

Even in such out-of-the-way mountain villages as Chang-song and Potae-ri at the foot of Mt. Paekdu-san, anyone can study as much as he wants and attain the level of a college graduate. This is impossible under the capitalist system, but under our socialist system it is quite possible.

Therefore, men without regular schooling should, of course, improve their knowledge, and those who have received school education should continue their studies for further development. If a man neglects to study, being content with his middle school or college education, he will certainly be a failure. Here also, constant advancement is required.

Science and technology do not stand still at one place even for a moment but make steady progress. Therefore, you have to make constant efforts to learn what is new in science and techniques.

One more thing I want to say is that the work of raising the cultural standards of the working people and the work of communist education must all be linked up with teaching them a spirit of loyalty to the Party.

Whether a Party member or not, everyone should be faithful to the Workers' Party. The Party is the leading force of the Korean people that guarantees us great victories. Loyalty to the Party means precisely loyalty to the revolution.

To educate the working people in the spirit of loyalty to the Party is, in other words, to enhance their Party spirit. By Party spirit we mean the militant spirit of boundless loyalty to the Party and the people, a spirit of fighting through fire and water with all one's strength and, if need be, even at the cost of one's life, in order to carry out the Party's policies and decisions.

Loyalty to the Party, i.e., Party spirit, should be manifested, above all, in one's constant struggle to safeguard the steel-like unity and solidarity of the Party. For, if a party lacks unity, it will become powerless, fail to carry out revolutionary tasks and collapse in the end. The most important thing is to strengthen the unity of the Party in every way.

The Central Committee of our Party is now composed of seasoned Communists who fought for many years against Japanese imperialism before liberation, and of tested fighters

who have devotedly taken part in the building of the Party and the state since liberation. It is therefore incumbent upon all Party members to defend the Party Central Committee and, rallying around it more firmly, to show no tolerance for even the slightest manifestation of parochialism, nepotism and factionalism which obstruct the unity and cohesion of the Party, but to wage a resolute struggle to destroy them.

You propagandists and agitators who have the heavy responsibility of constantly explaining and propagandizing the Party's policies among the working people and educating them in the spirit of communism, should bear in mind that the enhancement of your own Party spirit is your first and foremost task. It is quite obvious that a propagandist or agitator deficient in Party spirit will be unable to publicize the Party's policies and mobilize the masses in the correct way.

Those who work on the ideological front should stand in the vanguard of the struggle for carrying through the Party's policies and should prepare themselves to fight resolutely against any tendency to disparage the Party Central Committee and undermine the unity and cohesion of the Party. Propagandists and agitators who are thus prepared ideologically are exactly the kind of genuine propaganda and agitation workers our Party needs.

You must be better versed than anyone else in the Party's policies in order properly to fulfil your duty of explaining these policies and of mobilizing the masses for the implementation of revolutionary tasks. You can never expect to conduct correct propaganda of Party's policies if you do not study them profoundly. Attitudes towards one's work such as learning by heart passages from decisions and repeating them like a record player will not do.

You propagandists and agitators should know that all our Party's policies represent Marxism-Leninism applied to the concrete realities of Korea. You should therefore make a deep

study of our Party's policies alongside the study of general principles of Marxism-Leninism. Only then will you be able to demolish completely any ideological trends incompatible with the principles of Marxism-Leninism when they penetrate from outside or any unhealthy ideological tendencies when they appear from within. This is why, as Lenin said, you should study, study and study.

You should equip yourselves with this ideology and knowledge through constant self-improvement and study and, at the same time, you should become soldiers of our Party who maintain close ties with the masses and work among them.

To go among the masses and maintain close ties with them, you should work with them and breathe the same air as they do.

Some time ago, a certain comrade told me after his visit to South Hamgyong Province that, although we had been relying upon the strength of the masses and had been aware of their great strength all through the long course of our revolutionary work, he had never before seen a strength greater than that of our working people who had risen up in response to the recent Letter of the Central Committee of our Party.

This proves that we have begun to eliminate the bureaucratic and formalistic work style detrimental to Party work through the examples recently set by our Party centre in giving leadership by going deep among the masses to discuss matters with them and to mobilize them.

In the past, all an instructor did when he had gone out for an inspection was to find fault. One who was good at picking faults and had a sharp tongue was praised as an able instructor; otherwise he was regarded as incompetent.

Nowadays our Party's work methods are quite different. A work inspection has the purpose of discovering and correcting errors. We have now adopted the very term "guidance and assistance" in place of "inspection". When our Party instructors

go out to rural villages, they sweep yards for the peasants, work together with them, chat with them during breaks and advise them to correct their wrong points, thus breathing the same air as the masses. This naturally makes it possible to discover bad characters, reveal unhealthy tendencies and know what the masses want.

You, too, should go among the masses in this way. When visiting the villages, you should dress like the peasants, thrash grain with them when you happen to be on a thrashing ground, sit together and chat with them during breaks. You should learn to organize propaganda work while working in this way.

Peasants will neither open their hearts to nor follow people who, set themselves up as propagandists, sport strange haircuts, or, in the case of women, doll themselves up and carry handbags. This does not mean, however, that I am against carrying handbags. I mean it is all right to carry them when you go to the theatre but it would look rather awkward to do so when you go to work among the masses.

In the past, those who for appearance's sake were engaged in the "communist movement", you know, carried with them memos in which they jotted down such foreign terms as "ideology", "hegemony" and "proletariat"; when they made speeches they deliberately intermingled those difficult-to-understand words because they had to give out the smell of being Communists despite their ignorance. This bad practice was prevalent in South Hamgyong Province, and the Presidium of the Party Central Committee once gave this matter serious consideration shortly after liberation.

If you make a speech this way before the masses, the workers and peasants will not understand you. Some silly people, intending to follow the pattern of those who carried on a "communist movement" only for appearance's sake, borrow their memos and copy out those words. An end must be put to

such practice once and for all. As far as possible you must use the plain language of workers and peasants, the language they understand.

What is the aim of propagandists and agitators? It is to make people understand and wake up, is it not? It will be no good to use words which they do not understand.

Only the propagandist who goes among the masses, lends an ear to what they say, finds out and meets their demands immediately and organizes and mobilizes the masses for the fulfilment of revolutionary tasks, can be called a genuine propagandist of our Party. You must rid yourselves completely of the noxious aftereffects of the work style of the factionalists and ostentatious Communists of the former days and must go deep among the people.

Your tasks boil down to two points. The first task is to study tirelessly and to improve your qualifications and steel your Party spirit; the second one is to go deeply among the masses and educate and mobilize them.

In conclusion, I hope that you will hold aloft the red banner of communism in our factories and mines, in our farm and fishing villages, everywhere you go, and strive to train all our working people as revolutionaries armed with Red ideas, the ideas of communism.

ON IMPROVING THE PRESS AND STUDENTS' EDUCATION

**Talk to Publishers and Pressmen and
the Workers of the Democratic
Youth League**
May 3, 1962

1. ON THE PRESS

In our current newspapers and magazines I have found quite a few shortcomings that must be rectified.

Our newspapers and magazines carry very few items of educational information needed to broaden readers' minds all-round.

We must educate our Party members and working people to know our country's history, culture, the arts, nature and geography well and acquire lofty communist traits and high cultural attainments.

Unfortunately, our newspapers do not carry enough of this educational information, and tend to concentrate on politics, economic construction and current topics. So they are of little help to people in widening their general knowledge, and are not interesting to read.

Newspapers must carry systematic information on communist moral education and on history, culture, the arts,

nature and geography, so as to educate the Party members and working people on communist lines and uplift their cultural level.

Our country abounds in priceless cultural relics. It is also necessary to write about these treasures. For instance, when you write about the Inpung-ru Pavilion in Kanggye, you should say when it was built, give something of its history and episodes about it. It would be good to relate how in former days feudal rulers used to hold drinking bouts there, reciting poems, whereas now it has become a recreation centre for our working people.

You should also write about the heritage of our literature, music, and fine arts. As for music, ours was one of the first countries in the world to create musical instruments. I think we created them earlier probably than Italy. As early as the 500's Uruk made such a fine instrument as the *Kayagum* and, earlier, Wang San Ak produced the *Komungo*. Our ancestors composed many good musical works and played them splendidly. Proud facts such as these as well as King Sejong's promulgation of the *Hunminjongum* (Korean script) should be written about.

In addition, it is necessary to write a systematic history of US imperialist aggression against Korea. You should write about the incident of the USS *General Sherman* and other historical facts briefly and in simple language, to fully acquaint the broad masses with the aggression against Korea by US imperialism and our people's patriotic struggle to resist it.

Only by doing this, can you enrich the working people's knowledge, raise their cultural level and fire them with patriotism.

It would also be a good idea if our newspapers covered modern science, culture and arts as well as our working people's cultural and artistic activities, and carried novels and other literary and art works.

As for nature and geography, you should write about the landscape of Mt. Kumgang-san, Mt. Myohyang-san and other famous mountains, their history and legends, about our people's patriotic struggles there; and you should also write about the Amnok-gang, Tuman-gang and other rivers in a similar way.

In particular, it is necessary to carry plenty of information on economic geography.

Take the Kaema and Paekmu Plateaus for example. You should write about their height, area and weather, their natural resources, fauna and flora and about their landscape; and as for Lakes Supung-ho, Yonpung-ho, Sohung-ho and Taesong-ho, about their area, volume of water, kinds of fish and about their role in the development of our national economy.

You should also write about our country's fauna and flora. At present some people only know the names of a few fish in our country. A lot of general information should be given on our fauna and flora, too.

These items of educational information should not be too long. You should make them short and interesting, illustrating them with pictures.

Along with these, plenty of information should be given to intensify the education in our revolutionary traditions. Our newspapers should continue to carry materials for this education and deal with the heroic endeavours of our People's Army and the people who have inherited our Party's revolutionary traditions and their communist traits.

It is necessary to write about the accomplishments of the People's Army and the people who bravely fought during the Fatherland Liberation War. It would be a good idea to write, in the form of a travelogue, moving stories about all the heights, valleys, towns and villages where harsh battles were fought.

Also, you must continue to report the positive examples emerging out of all spheres of socialist construction today.

You should give a better account of the international communist movement. The working people's struggles in all countries against imperialism and reaction should be dealt with substantially by using varied materials. If a guerrilla warfare is being waged in Venezuela, for example, you should not just give a political comment but should give your readers information on the emergence and development of the guerrilla warfare, its scale and significance, telling them about this country, acquainting them with its population, history, economic and cultural conditions, with a map attached to it.

The newspapers should, of course, carry political articles and give information on our economic construction. But you should, at the same time, offer materials for communist moral education and cultural education. The *Rodong Sinmun* should be edited in this way.

You need not mechanically copy others and make our Party organ stiff, thinking that this sort of paper must retain dignity.

Only in this way, can the readers give their brains a rest, reading about moral and cultural affairs to broaden their knowledge, after finishing with the political and economic pages of the paper.

As for the make-up of newspaper articles, I think it would be better if you gave political affairs on the first page, articles of socialist construction on the second page, international affairs on the third page and materials for cultural education on the fourth page.

As far as the *Rodong Sinmun* is concerned, it is a good idea to give two additional pages about three days a week in which to carry varied items.

Our magazines should also carry materials for communist moral education and cultural education. It would be better if

economic and technical periodicals too gave materials on history, culture and the arts, together with those on economic theses and information on technological problems. Only then will people read them with interest and with greater zeal.

In our secondary school days we would even buy magazines with the money saved to get our worn-out shoes repaired. It is true that the magazines of those days were not good reading material but we could obtain plenty of information from them and widen our general knowledge. I still remember a magazine carrying a series of articles entitled: *Pride of Korea's Eight Provinces*. I enjoyed reading this series, anxiously waiting for the next issue, to know what Kyongsang Province was famed for and what Cholla Province could boast of.

Our magazines should also be edited in such an attractive way that readers will anxiously await the coming issues.

There is no need to revise the style of editing *Kulloja* magazine, but we must make a good general magazine. We should see to it that this magazine carries political articles, information on economic problems, history, geography, science, culture and the arts as well as novels in serial form, edited in an interesting way and that it has attractive covers and quite a few pages. It is a good idea to improve the present *Chollima* magazine in this way.

Only when our Party members and working people are educated all-round, will their spiritual lives be enriched. We must educate everybody to be well versed not only in politics and economy, but also in history, geography, culture and the arts and even in legends and proverbs.

If people only know about politics, they become single-minded and stiff. Today, children too know all about politics but they have a poor knowledge of history and culture. Our cadres' speeches and reports are all stiff and lack a sense of humour.

People must work well and, at the same time, have a high level of cultural attainments. They should have a sense of humour and be kindhearted. Our officials must have a wealth of humanity and a high level of cultural attainments, along with a keen Party spirit.

In addition, newspaper and magazine articles must be short and plainly worded.

Of course, it is sometimes necessary to give long articles. But, generally speaking, articles are now too long and couched in numerous empty and difficult terms. They are so long that it takes 20 minutes to read a single article. News on the achievements of socialist construction must be short, and those designed to disseminate experience must not be written carelessly but substantially.

Next, you must radically improve the form and content of local newspapers.

First of all, they look dull at present. Partly because of the low-quality paper, the printing is unclear, and still more unclear are the photographs. We must improve the printing technique of local papers and supply them with adequate equipment, even if we have to import it. We must also produce better paper for them.

The type is too large and unattractive. I think it is unnecessary to print newspapers in excessively large type, because most of the readers are junior and senior middle school graduates or those who have similar standards. We must provide the local newspapers with good type.

The local newspapers must use a cultured language and polish their sentences well. They must raise their political and ideological level and increase their refinement.

The local papers must not mechanically copy the way central papers are edited but must display their character by carrying plenty of local items. It would be better if they gave main items of national importance on the first page and local

items on the rest of the pages. Like the central papers, the local papers should give information on history, nature, geography, culture and the arts, and carry items on the south Korean and world situation.

In order to provide local newspapers with plenty of local news, you had better consider whether it is necessary to set up an agency in each province, to perform the same function as the Central News Agency. You had better think about this.

In order to improve newspapers and magazines, their staff should be reinforced where necessary.

For the triumph of socialism and communism, we must educate all the working people to be versatile.

You must not merely interpret communist society as a society where things are produced in such large quantities that people will divide them up among themselves. Communism can be materialized only if both material and spiritual wealth is abundant.

Therefore, we must educate the masses, through the press, to be people of lofty communist moral character, to be comprehensively developed people with a high cultural level.

2. ON STUDENTS' EDUCATION

The present situation of our students leads me to believe that the Democratic Youth League must exert great efforts on student affairs.

Student affairs are very important in our country. Today nearly all our children and youth go to school and they launch forth into society through schools. This being the case, I consider that the DYL should devote most of its efforts to student affairs.

It can be said that one's school days are most important in one's life. Particularly important is the period from the third year of the junior secondary school to the first year of college through technical school, senior secondary school, specialized school and higher technical school. Most important of all is the period at technical school.

This is the period when one leaves boyhood behind and becomes a youth. In this period the students are as receptive as a camera; they undergo a great psychological change and, physically, they grow taller and taller every day. In these days they want to know and learn many things quickly; they become bold and adventuresome; and they want to assert themselves somewhere. Moreover, in their school days the students like new things, have a strong sense of justice and have a great urge to search for truth. Especially, our children and youth love things revolutionary.

In this particular period the students' education is highly important. If they stray off the correct path, they may degenerate, and if they are educated properly, they will grow up to be splendid people.

Therefore, proper guidance must be given to the students at school and at home and the DYL must throw its energies into the work with the students in this period. While making sure that the children lead their lives as Juvenile Corps members well, the DYL organizations must direct efforts to work with the students ranging from the third year of junior secondary school up to the first year of college, and, particularly, to work with technical school students. Since on entering technical school students start their DYL lives following their Juvenile Corps' activities, you must do a good job with these students and educate them properly. As for students in the second year at college and upwards, some of them are already Party members and all of them can be educated by the Party directly, so they are comparatively easy to approach.

The DYL Central Committee must strengthen its Student and Youth Department. Since schools are concentrated in the cities, the city DYL organizations must place the emphasis on student affairs. First of all, the Pyongyang City Committee of the DYL must improve its work with students and all other city DYL organizations must channel their main efforts to work with the students. Only then can the activities of school DYL organizations be improved. Every student must be made to lead his DYL organizational life more faithfully and school DYL organizations must constantly improve their work level and their function.

Important in working with students is that they are kept occupied by the DYL so that they are constantly using their brains and are active in carrying out assignments. It is good to let them participate with a will in public activity and mass political life.

At present work with the students is not conducted according to their age and mental features. Day and night they attend meetings, make criticisms and take part in voluntary labour. And because exams are held at school almost every day, they have to spend much time in preparing for them. This means that you do not fully understand the students' mentality. They do not like this. Students must not be made to engage in voluntary labour beyond the set period. The period for technical school students must be shortened, and the shortened days must be used to give them a proper education.

What is more, schools give their students too many exam questions and homework so that after school all they do is to swot for exams and do homework. We must pay attention to this. Learning textbooks by heart alone will not enrich their knowledge. Education through other methods is also important.

In one's school days one wants to do something. So it is

a good idea to arrange for the students all kinds of activities such as oratorical contests, composition contests, seminars, art exhibitions, literary contests, designing contests, story tellings, poetry recitals, concerts, artistic contests and film shows. And athletic meets and colourful sports activities may be organized extensively.

If they are called on to participate in these activities, the students will do so with interest and enthusiasm. If each student is given a couple of suitable assignments and encouraged to take part in different activities systematically, they will be very happy.

Students like to make speeches, too. Therefore, propaganda teams can be formed with the students, so that they conduct propaganda activities dealing with current political topics and scientific and technological problems, coupled with artistic performances, as well as propaganda activities with regard to hygienic and cultural affairs. The mobile youth propaganda activity now conducted by the DYL is also to be commended. Large numbers of students should be drawn into this activity. If the propaganda activity is conducted along with entertainment: first an accordionist plays an accordion, and someone sings a song or a choir sings, then speeches are made and poems recited, and explanations made, the audiences will be quite interested and the students also will like it.

In our school days, while carrying on Young Communist League activity, we used to organize propaganda teams and the young men on the teams would write scenarios, compose music, prepare plays, arrange performances and address the people. This made us proudly conscious that we were promoting revolution; and we could bring the audiences to political awareness and unite the masses of youth. The policemen used to come to arrest us on their superiors' orders, but having seen our performances and having listened to our reasonable and persuading speeches unnoticed, they nodded

their heads in agreement and were impressed and returned without carrying out their mission. At that time many youths were given separate assignments. The chairman of the meeting, the bugler and speakers had been appointed beforehand and everyone had been given some minor task. This causes everyone to work with enthusiasm. The students will thus be educated and developed through collective lives.

When the students of the Mangyongdae Revolutionary School visit Pyongyang, they must not be brought into the middle of the town by bus; when they reach the outskirts of the town they must be made to leave the buses, and briskly march in columns behind a band. Other revolutionary schools had better do this sometimes.

The students should be made to participate extensively in mass cultural and artistic activities and all of them should learn to play musical instruments.

The Youth Park Open-Air Theatre in Pyongyang must not be left idle; the DYL must make the best use of it in educating the children and youth. Different functions must be organized there every day under a definite programme: a gathering of the youth of a certain factory for today; and a meeting of students of a school for tomorrow and another school for the day after.

In addition, it is a good idea to fix a couple of occasions a year for nationwide student festivals and see to it that all our students make good preparations and take part in these colourful events. In other words, a "Students' Day" should be introduced so that every student will spend the day merrily.

Also, it is a good idea to have the students visit the revolutionary battle sites, beauty spots and historical monuments, go hiking and on picnic often, visit many factories, enterprises and farming villages and frequently undergo practical training. Travel had better be organized, too. The local students must want to visit Pyongyang, so it would be

a good idea to build a students' hostel so that they can have a rest during their sightseeing in Pyongyang.

This is the way you should organize student affairs so that they will lead pleasant and interesting collective lives.

If this work is to be properly organized, guided and stepped up, it is necessary to raise the work level of the Student and Youth Department of the DYL Central Committee, and the provincial, city and county DYL committees must also give proper guidance to student affairs. I think it is necessary to reinforce the Student and Youth Department of the DYL Central Committee and the student affairs sections of the provincial, city and county DYL committees as well as the college DYL organizations, extend their apparatuses to a certain extent, and increase the DYL structure as a whole. At schools Party work must be strengthened along with the DYL work.

In our country today the economy is developing rapidly and the people's living conditions are improving. Our children and youth are growing up happily. The more our people's material and cultural standard of living improves, the better we should educate the students to have the will to serve society and the people. Only by doing this will we enable everyone of them to serve the country and the people well in the future.

Only by giving a good education to our children and students, can we quickly educate the youth and students in the southern half after the country is reunified. Therefore, we must, from now on, skilfully conduct educational work for the children and youth, particularly work with the students.

At present the revolutionary situation is favourable and our work is progressing well, so all the people are following us. If we are confronted with hardship, there may be waverers among the masses and deserters among our ranks. Therefore, we must always educate and transform the masses in an active way and rally them all around the Party as one man.

ON THE TASKS OF THE LEAGUE OF SOCIALIST WORKING YOUTH

**Speech Delivered at the Fifth Congress of
the Democratic Youth League of Korea**

May 15, 1964

Dear comrade youth delegates,

Today the work of the Fifth Congress of the Democratic Youth League of Korea is attracting great interest not only among our young men and women but among all the people. The whole Party and the entire people extend warm congratulations to your congress and wish it success in its work.

Our Party and people boundlessly love and treasure our fine young men and women, have faith in their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative powers, and place great hope in them. Our youth and their militant organization, the Democratic Youth League, enjoy the deep trust and love of the Party and the people because of their infinite loyalty to the Party and the revolution and because of their great accomplishments on behalf of the country and the people.

The Korean youth have travelled a path of arduous but glorious struggle.

In the days of Japanese imperialist rule our youth consistently resisted Japanese imperialist colonial oppression

and fought courageously for their liberties and rights, for the liberation and independence of our nation.

Under the leadership of Korean Communists, numerous patriotic youths, waging a heroic anti-Japanese guerrilla struggle with arms in their hands, set lofty examples as young communist revolutionary fighters and demonstrated to the whole world the revolutionary mettle of Korean youth. The anti-Japanese armed struggle not only raised to new heights the national-liberation and communist movements in our country, but also established the brilliant traditions of the youth movement.

Our youth, who have inherited the revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese guerrillas and have been educated and reared by the Workers' Party of Korea, have always responded faithfully to its call as a reliable reserve of our Party.

After liberation our youth, led by the Party and rallied closely under the banner of the DYL, took an active part in establishing the people's power, carrying out democratic reforms and restoring and developing the national economy and national culture in north Korea, thereby greatly contributing to the building and consolidation of the revolutionary democratic base in north Korea.

During the Fatherland Liberation War against the armed invasion by US imperialism and its henchmen, our youth defended the independence and honour of the country with their blood, displaying the highest patriotic devotion, indomitable fighting spirit and courage. The great services rendered by our youth in the Fatherland Liberation War will be an eternal beacon in the history of our country and will be remembered for ever by our people.

Not only did our youth fight valiantly to safeguard the country from enemy encroachment, but they also displayed extraordinary revolutionary zeal and creative energy in the

struggle to build a land of bliss for the people on their own soil.

In the trying years of postwar rehabilitation and construction, the youth, tightening their belts and fighting a hard-fought battle together with all the working people, reconstructed factories, restored railways, and built new towns and villages on the ashes of those destroyed.

Our youth have always volunteered to take on arduous and difficult tasks and have acted as a shock brigade in the building of socialism. The great Chollima Movement has fully demonstrated the burning revolutionary zeal of our working people and youth for building a new, socialist society faster and better and their inexhaustible creative powers and talents. Taking part in the Chollima Workteam Movement, numerous young men and women under the leadership of the Party have made great innovations in work, study and life, and have performed brilliant feats of labour in all spheres of socialist construction. Joining efforts with their elders, our young builders of socialism have in a brief span of time built an independent socialist industry and a stable socialist agriculture, brought national culture and art into brilliant bloom, and are remoulding themselves and all the working people into new men of communist type.

The beautifully constructed, ever-prospering cities and **villages** of our country and the happy life of our people today **are** associated with the lofty, meritorious struggle of the young men and women of heroic Korea. Our youth have creditably fulfilled the historical mission assigned to them as true sons and daughters of the Party and the people, as young revolutionary fighters in defence of the country against foreign aggression and in the formation of a new social system free of exploitation and oppression, and as young builders in the conversion of their once backward, impoverished country into a rich, powerful and civilized socialist state.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I pay a high tribute to the achievements of the DYL over the past 18 years and extend warm thanks to our DYL members and the entire youth who, through their heroic struggle, have added to the strength and honour of their socialist country.

Comrades, socialist construction in our country continues to progress rapidly today.

Our socialist system is displaying its great superiority, and the political and economic independence of the country is being further consolidated. The people's basic requirements for food, clothing and housing have been met, and their general standard of living is improving daily.

At present our working people are struggling to attain the eminence of socialism and markedly improve the people's life in accordance with the programmatic line set forth by the Fourth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. Thus, the Seven-Year Plan, a great programme of socialist construction, is being successfully carried out.

With the triumph of the socialist revolution and the progress of socialist construction, a great change has taken place in the life and character of the youth.

Today our youth are all socialist working youth who live, work and study under the socialist system; they are all fighting for the common ideals of socialism and communism. In the course of revolutionary struggle and construction our youth have become more steeled and both their political consciousness and their cultural level have been further raised.

All the youth are rallied firmly around our Party and the Government of the Republic; they are full of revolutionary enthusiasm and creative activity. Our youth have acquired the admirable traits of working diligently, living simply, and fighting on courageously for a better future without rest-

ing on their laurels or succumbing to difficulties. Also more evident among the youth is their beautiful spirit of communist morality—working devotedly for the Party and the revolution, for the country and the people, advancing and living happily together by helping and leading each other forward, striving to be foremost in undertaking difficult jobs, and unhesitatingly sacrificing one's self for the sake of the collective and of one's comrades.

We can proudly say that we have raised a fine and reliable new generation to carry forward the revolutionary cause of our Party and people.

All this shows that our country's youth movement has entered a higher stage of development. The decision of your current congress to reorganize the DYL into the League of Socialist Working Youth is in full accord with the changed realities and the requisites for the development of the youth movement in our country.

We must develop the League of Socialist Working Youth, a reliable reserve of the Workers' Party, into a more powerful militant organization of Korean youth who fight for socialism and communism. Youth League organizations should be solidly built up at all levels, organizational life in the League steadily strengthened, and political and ideological work pursued vigorously and without interruption among the entire youth. In this way the role of the Youth League and the youth should be further enhanced in all political, economic and cultural spheres.

First of all, the LSWY and all Korean youth should be boundlessly loyal to the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea. Our youth should rally closely around the Workers' Party, arm themselves firmly with its ideology and endeavour to execute its lines and policies with all their energies and talents.

Second, our youth should take an active part in socialist

construction. The youth should struggle to consolidate and develop the socialist system established in the northern half of the Republic and build the northern half into an indestructible base of the Korean revolution, into a more solid stronghold of the communist movement in our country.

Third, the Korean youth should take the lead in the struggle of the entire nation for the reunification of the country. Our young people, in firm unity with the patriotic, democratic youth in south Korea, should fight ever more resolutely and courageously to drive the US imperialists out of south Korea, crush their henchmen and achieve the complete liberation and independence of our nation.

Fourth, the Korean youth should strengthen their solidarity with all the progressive youth of the world and, in unity with them, fight against imperialism and for peace, democracy, national independence and the victory of socialism.

By resolutely continuing the struggle to fulfil their historic tasks under the leadership of the Workers' Party, our LSWY and all the young people will hew out their way to a happier future for themselves, perform new, great feats for the country and the people, and will contribute to the common cause of progressive youth and people of the world.

1

Comrades,

Youth are the advanced fighters for social progress and the new generation that represents the future of society. Exuberant vitality and fervent energy, courage, fearlessness and persistency constitute their characteristic features. The

youth are responsive to what is new, have a strong enterprise, and love justice and truth, for which they fight through thick and thin. Because of these splendid qualities, young people can assume a very important role in the social revolution and in the building of a new society.

However, whether or not the youth can really play a fundamental role in social progress depends on the kind of leadership they receive, their education and training. Only when they are led and educated properly, can all their fine qualities come to the fore. Only then, can they contribute greatly to society and the people and develop into reliable workers representing the future of their country and nation.

In our country it is precisely the Workers' Party of Korea that leads the youth movement, educates young people in progressive ideas and indicates to them the correct road of struggle.

The Workers' Party is the leading force of our people and the General Staff of the Korean revolution. Our Party is a glorious party which has sprung from the deep roots of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. It is an invincible party which has been tried and tested in the course of great revolutionary struggle. By creatively applying Marxism-Leninism to Korean realities, our Party always charts a correct line of struggle for the popular masses and confidently leads them to victory.

Neither freedom and happiness for our people, nor development of the youth movement, nor a brighter future for our youth is thinkable without the leadership of our Party.

Our Korean youth should always be loyal to the leadership of the Workers' Party, wherever and under whatever circumstances they may be working. Party loyalty must be basic to the activities of the youth organizations and all young people of our country.

Party loyalty implies defending and safeguarding the Party, rallying firmly around it and fighting through thick and thin to put all its lines and policies into practice.

The LSWY should establish the Party's ideological system more thoroughly in all of its organizations, from the Central Committee to the primary organizations, and among all young people, and rally them more closely around the Party. Our youth should resolutely defend the lines and policies of the Party, persistently endeavour for the execution of its policies and devote all their youthful energies and talents to carrying them through to the end.

Our youth are the Workers' Party's reserve and the future masters of our country. The further advancement of our revolution and the future of our country rest with them. When the youth grow into the Party's Red fighters, fully qualified politically and ideologically, our revolutionary cause will continue to advance vigorously and our country will become more prosperous.

The political and ideological education of the youth acquires greater importance today especially in view of the historical epoch in which our younger generation is living and of the momentous mission to be entrusted to them.

Our youth are living in the most glorious age in our country's history, an age that began with the bloody struggle of the anti-Japanese guerrillas and was brought into bloom by our Party and people through their heroic struggle. You are living in an age in which our society is being remoulded along revolutionary lines and the centuries-old backwardness and poverty of the country being abolished to make a leap forward along the road of progress and civilization, an age of great struggle for the complete liberation of our nation and the building of a unified, independent and prosperous country.

Our youth are young revolutionary fighters and young

builders born in this great age and creating a new and glorious history of the country. Our younger generation is entrusted with the sacred task of carrying forward the brilliant revolutionary traditions and achievements of the struggles born of the Korean communist movement from the time of the anti-Japanese armed struggle to present socialist construction, and of ensuring the complete victory of socialism and communism in Korea. The youth can fulfil this lofty historic mission devolving on them only when they are politically and ideologically well prepared.

Therefore, the most central task of the LSWY should be the political and ideological education of the youth.

Above all, the youth should be armed firmly with the ever-victorious Marxist-Leninist theory as well as our Party's ideology and purpose.

Marxism-Leninism is the theory of scientific communism and the guiding ideology of our Party. Only with a knowledge of Marxism-Leninism can a correct judgment of the ever-changing national and international situation be formed and the correct path be found to the victory of the revolution, and the struggle be unwaveringly sustained with firm confidence in the socialist and communist future, however complex and difficult the circumstances. Our youth should make tireless efforts to learn the great theory of Marxism-Leninism and acquire the communist world outlook.

Marxism has been developed and enriched in the struggle against all varieties of reactionary bourgeois ideology and opportunism. The struggle between Marxism-Leninism and various ideological trends antagonistic to it is the expression of the class struggle in modern society—a struggle that will continue as long as the class struggle exists. Therefore, the struggle for Marxist-Leninist knowledge is not a mere theoretical pursuit but a sharp ideological struggle.

In the international communist movement today, revisionism has appeared and is frantically attacking Marxism-Leninism. The modern revisionists, like all revisionists in the past, are trying to castrate the revolutionary essence of Marxism-Leninism and replace it with Right opportunism. Complying with the demands of the imperialists, they themselves have not only given up revolution, but are out to prevent others from making revolution. Placing their hopes especially on those youths who lack Marxist-Leninist culture and revolutionary tempering, the modern revisionists attempt to spread the poison of opportunism among them and disarm and corrupt them ideologically.

The Youth League should further strengthen the ideological struggle to bar the revisionist trend from infiltrating the ranks of the youth movement in our country. The vigorous pursuit of Marxist-Leninist education for youth must embrace the anti-revisionist struggle, in order to enable our youth to discern clearly for themselves what true Marxism-Leninism is and what revisionism, in order that they will firmly oppose revisionism and defend the purity of Marxism-Leninism.

To master Marxism-Leninism means to grasp the essence of this theory and know how to apply it in revolutionary practice. We should learn the ideology and methodology of Marxism-Leninism so that we can apply Marxism-Leninism in our revolutionary practice. We should make a profound study of this theory in combination with the realities of our country, the strategy and tactics of our revolution and our day-to-day work, and turn it into our powerful ideological and theoretical weapon for revolutionary struggle and constructive work.

A struggle against dogmatism must be waged in the study of Marxist-Leninist theory and the experience of the international communist movement.

The dogmatist tries to swallow the experience of other countries whole and copy it mechanically. He neither studies

the national characteristics and historical conditions of his own country nor endeavours to apply Marxism-Leninism creatively in conformity to the actual conditions of his own country. If one slides into dogmatism and loses his independence, he will, eventually, tend to rely only on others losing faith in his own strength and blindly imitate what others do, failing to distinguish right from wrong.

Our youth should oppose dogmatism and establish Juche more thoroughly in raising their ideological and theoretical levels as well as in practical work. The study of our country's past and present and the history of the struggle of our people should be strengthened among the youth, and their sense of national independence and their national pride should be further stimulated.

The basic task of Korean youth is to complete the Korean revolution and build socialism and communism in Korea. To fulfil this task, our youth must study profoundly the universal truth of Marxism-Leninism and, along with it, the lines and policies of our Party which are its creative application to Korean realities.

Only through the study of our Party's lines and policies can the correct strategy and tactics of the Korean revolution be grasped and the correct path be found in all our work. A thorough knowledge of the Party's lines and policies is essential for thinking and acting in pursuance of Party objectives, for acquiring confidence and developing a fighting spirit and enthusiasm in the struggle to carry out the Party's policies.

Our youth should constantly study the lines and policies of the Party to grasp the essence of its policies and deeply realize their correctness and vitality. Thus we should see to it that the Party's lines and policies become the ideas and the firm conviction of the youth themselves and serve as the guide to all their activities.

What is particularly important in the ideological education

of the new generation is class education and education in the revolutionary traditions.

Today a fierce class struggle is being waged on a world-wide scale between the international working class and the reactionary forces of imperialism. The class struggle continues in socialist society, too. In particular, our country is divided into the north and the south, and we are struggling for the completion of the national-liberation revolution while building socialism, in direct confrontation with US imperialism, the chieftain of world reaction.

We must not become complacent on the ground that the socialist system has already triumphed, that the exploiting classes have been abolished and our standard of living has improved in the northern half of the Republic. Rather we must further strengthen class education and education in the revolutionary traditions among the entire working people, particularly among the rising generation.

The young people should know how ruthlessly the imperialists, landlords and capitalists oppressed and exploited their parents in the past, and they should not forget that even now the people in south Korea are undergoing indescribable sufferings under the reactionary rule of the US imperialists and their stooges. The youth should be fully cognizant of the aggressive and predatory acts committed everywhere in the world by the imperialists headed by the US imperialists, of the plight of the peoples who have not yet been liberated.

Our youth should at all times deeply study the glorious revolutionary traditions built up by the anti-Japanese guerrillas and their struggle achievements and learn from their lofty revolutionary spirit. The more their conditions of life are improved, the more deeply our youth should bear in mind that our socialist system and new, happy life are precious gains won by the arduous struggle and enormous sacrifices of their revolutionary forerunners.

Thus, the entire youth should fully realize the aggressive nature of imperialism and the exploiting nature of the landlord and capitalist classes, hate them more fiercely and fight more staunchly against imperialism and the exploiting system. All our youth should fortify themselves firmly with ardent ideas of socialist patriotism and with the spirit of proletarian internationalism.

It is important to educate the youth in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and an indomitable fighting spirit.

We must be prepared to defend the revolutionary gains and achieve the complete reunification and independence of the country by our own efforts, and to build socialism and communism in our country with our own labour and internal resources. The youth should bring into fuller play their spirit of self-reliance to seek out what is in short supply, produce what is wanting, and courageously surmount all difficulties. The revolutionary attitude towards work and the revolutionary mode of life should be established more thoroughly among the young people.

It is a characteristic of the youth to cherish great ambition and ideals and fight passionately for them. The youth should be educated in the spirit of loving the future and always be inspired to fight on gallantly with burning aspiration for the socialist and communist tomorrow and with a firm confidence in victory. Each place they work, each place they study and each place they live should glow with the passion of youth, be permeated with revolutionary optimism and marked by a bright and lively atmosphere.

All youth should thus become communist fighters who are infinitely loyal to the Party and the revolution and creditably fulfil the revolutionary tasks set by the Party.

2

Comrades,

Under the leadership of the Party our working people have established an advanced, socialist system and laid solid foundations for an independent national economy in the northern half of the Republic. Our socialist system and the foundations of our independent economy constitute the source of our people's liberty and well-being and a powerful material guarantee for the reunification and independence of the country and for the victory of socialism in the whole of Korea.

An important task confronting the LSWY and the youth today is to consolidate and develop the socialist system established in the northern half of the Republic and further increase the might of their socialist country.

Socialism and communism can be built only through the conscious, creative labour of millions of working people. The youth especially who are vigorous and courageous, constitute a great force on the labour front in the building of a new society.

Our youth should cultivate a communist attitude to labour and take the most active part in the labour campaign for socialist construction.

The basic criterion of a Communist is an honest attitude to labour. Only he who sincerely and energetically works for society and the entire people and constantly tempers himself through work can become a true Communist.

Our young men and women must love work and regard it as most honourable and they must hate and repudiate laziness and loafing as an expression of the ideas of the exploiting classes. All our youth should demonstrate a conscious enthusiasm

and devotion to work and voluntarily observe work discipline.

As the shock brigade on socialist construction, the youth should always take the lead in performing arduous, difficult tasks and work with all their energies and talents in industry, agriculture and all other fields of the national economy. The entire youth should display the communist spirit of industry to a high degree and devote themselves to the gigantic labour efforts, thus performing new and more brilliant labour exploits in socialist construction.

The building of a developed socialist society necessarily presupposes the technical revolution. Only when the working people's enthusiasm for work is combined with modern technology is it possible to achieve a high level of productive forces commensurate with socialist society and produce a greater abundance of material wealth while working with ease.

Today our country is in a period of overall technical reconstruction of the national economy. Relying on the foundation of our own heavy industry which we have already laid, and enlisting the creativity and talents of our working people, we must equip all branches of the national economy with modern machinery and technology and introduce the achievements of modern science into production on a massive scale.

It is the youth, receptive to new things and highly enterprising, who should take the lead in fulfilling the tasks of the technical revolution. On the young socialist builders of our times rests the historic mission of turning our country, once far removed from technological civilization, into a strong and wealthy state with a modern industry, as well as emancipating from heavy labour our working people who had long suffered from all kinds of grinding toil under colonial rule. The entire youth should devote all their wisdom and talents to carrying out this honourable mission to which they have been assigned.

Our youth should be most active and bold in introducing and popularizing new techniques. Young people should strive

to do away with backward handicraft techniques everywhere and to mechanize and automate production processes, and to set up new norms and new records that surpass the old technical norms.

One of the most important questions in the technical revolution is to tap the wisdom and creativity of the broad masses and properly combine science with experience. Great and more impressive successes can be achieved in technical development only when the young workers and peasants and the young scientists and technicians help and learn from each other and only when bold suggestions and original ideas advanced by the youth are combined with the experience of the proficient elders.

Young builders of socialism should display this spirit of cooperation to a high degree in order to make collective technical innovations in all branches of the national economy.

If our youth are to be active participants in the technical revolution, they must have scientific and technical knowledge.

Many qualified scientific and technical youth cadres should be trained continuously, and all young people should acquire more than one skill. Every young socialist builder should make unremitting efforts to raise the level of his technical knowledge and skill, and should master the techniques in his own speciality.

The socialist working people should not only increase the nation's wealth by their creative labour, but should learn to value and care for the common property of society and manage the economic affairs well.

As real masters of the country, our youth should assume the attitude of masters who bear responsibility for the economic life of the country.

Our young people should value common property above private property and vigorously combat all practices of damaging it. The youth should value, protect, and efficiently manage all productive establishments and installations including fac-

tories, mines, farms, fishing grounds, irrigation facilities, railways, harbours and roads, as well as all cultural and public health institutions such as schools, hospitals, libraries and theatres. They should value and conserve all the mountains and rivers in their country, and cherish and carefully look after even a tree and a blade of grass as the people's property.

Everyone should be deeply concerned about the development of the state and the joint economy, managing all the large and small state properties efficiently and thriftily, and endeavouring to assure that they are most effectively used for improving the welfare of the people. Young people should work persistently to beautify our country's mountains and rivers still more and build well-planned towns and villages nice to live in.

Our youth, as new men of the new society, should also become the vanguard fighters in creating a new cultural life of socialism. The youth should keep their towns, villages, work places, schools, homes and all neatly and in a cultured way.

Thus, all the backwardness left to us by the old society should be eliminated and every part of our country turned into a flowering socialist paradise.

The most important factor in expediting the building of socialism, particularly of the socialist countryside, is to constantly strengthen unity, and ensure closer cooperation, between the working class and the peasantry, between young workers and young peasants.

We are confronted today with the huge task of building a socialist countryside. We must get rid of the backwardness of the countryside as compared to the towns and gradually eliminate the distinctions between them by vigorously pursuing the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside and consolidating and developing the cooperative farming. The successful fulfilment of all these tasks is impossible without the leadership and assistance of the working class to the peasantry.

It is a sacred duty of the working class, the young workers in particular, to support the countryside. While accelerating industrial development and improving the building of towns and workers' districts, the young workers should help the young peasants in every possible way. More active assistance should be given to the countryside in all technical, cultural and ideological fields, and more young workers should go to the countryside.

The rural youth are directly entrusted with the honourable task of building a socialist countryside. Our youth working in the countryside should have a high sense of honour and responsibility for their momentous mission, and should work more energetically to accelerate the building of a socialist countryside with the assistance of the working class. The youth should take the most active part in the fulfilment of the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside to turn all our farm villages into prosperous and cultured socialist villages equipped with modern technology.

When the working class and peasantry, young workers and young peasants forge ahead in firm unity and close cooperation, industry and agriculture will develop rapidly, the socialist towns and rural areas will prosper still more, and workers and peasants alike will enjoy a bountiful and cultural life.

Defence of the country is the most sacred and honourable duty of our youth. To defend our socialist country is to safeguard the great revolutionary gains our people have won in hard struggle under the Party's leadership; it is to protect the happy life of our workers, peasants and all other working people, and to defend our revolutionary base which is the guarantee for the complete liberation of the Korean nation and the victory of socialism throughout Korea.

To counter the enemy's aggressive manoeuvres we should sharpen our revolutionary vigilance, maintain an alert and

ready attitude, and further strengthen the national defence power.

The youth in the People's Army, together with all soldiers, should continue to reliably defend the revolutionary gains and welfare of our people from the enemy's encroachment by maintaining the impregnability of the country's defence line.

Together with the People's Army, the entire Worker-Peasant Red Guardsmen and the youth should perform the duty of defending the country from their respective posts.

Thus, our youth and working people, while staunchly defending their beloved country with a rifle in one hand and a hammer and a sickle in the other, should accelerate the construction of socialism in their country.

Our youth, students and children should study, study and study in order to acquire a wealth of knowledge needed in the building of a new society.

Discipline in study should be intensified among the students; their zeal for study should be further encouraged; and education should be closely combined with productive labour so that all students may acquire an adequate general scientific as well as specific technical knowledge.

All youth should study while working and work while studying. Young workers and peasants should study hard so that they may answer the Party's call for acquiring more than one technical skill and that all of them may reach the level of engineer or assistant engineer in the future.

Youth should also have a knowledge of literature and art and attain a high level of cultural development. They should be encouraged to enjoy the reading of literary books, and to participate in mass activities related to literature and the arts more vigorously.

Strengthening communist moral education among the youth is an important task of the Youth League.

Our youth should fight resolutely against individualism

and selfishness, and further foster a spirit of devotion to the collective and the organization, to their comrades and the people. They should always rely on the collective and the organization in their activities, and work devotedly for the collective, for society and for the people. All youth should fight for the common ideals and goals, helping and leading each other forward according to the communist principle of "One for all and all for one".

Our children and youth should love their parents, brothers and sisters at home, their teachers and friends at school and, when they go into society, they should deeply love their comrades and all the working people. All young people should love and respect their elders, and learn open-mindedly from their mature experience.

Children and youth should also be modest, courteous, and neat in appearance, and should strictly observe public morality.

At the same time, we should make the children and youth more fit for work and national defence by popularizing physical culture among them and making it a part of their life.

In this way our new generation should all become able builders of socialism and communism, armed with the revolutionary spirit of the working class, and equipped with knowledge, morality and a strong physique.

The great Chollima Movement must be further extended and developed in our country to continue to promote socialist construction at a rapid pace.

The Chollima Movement is an all-people's movement for continuous innovations in all spheres—economy, culture, ideology and morality—and for expediting socialist construction to the maximum. It is an excellent school of communism in which the collective innovation movement in production is closely combined with the work of educating and remoulding the working people.

Through the further expansion and development of the

Chollima Workteam Movement among the youth, all young people must be developed into Red fighters for our Party, able builders of communism, whose revolutionary zeal and creative talents must be mobilized to the maximum in the labour efforts for socialist construction.

Our young builders of socialism should once more make a great innovation and a leap forward in all fields of the national economy by prodding galloping Chollima with fresh spurs.

3

Comrades,

The supreme national task confronting the entire Korean people and youth is to put an end to the colonial rule of US imperialism and to accomplish the national-liberation revolution in south Korea.

The US imperialists have been occupying and lording it over south Korea for nearly 19 years now. They have completely turned south Korea into their colony and military base for aggression, and have driven the south Korean people into a hell on earth where famine and poverty, terrorism and murder prevail.

At present the working youth of south Korea are ill-clad and hungry, suffering twofold and threefold exploitation and oppression; numerous youths wander the streets, deprived of the opportunity of learning and denied employment. Schools are commercialized and fascistic while youth and students are pressed into the puppet army and, under the brutal oppression of the US imperialist aggressors and their stooges, are forced to level their guns at their fellow countrymen, their brothers

and sisters. The youth of south Korea are subjected to intolerable insult and humiliation and even their right to exist is menaced constantly.

The south Korean youth must extricate themselves as soon as possible from this deplorable and distressing plight. An immediate end should be put to fascist suppression and terrorism against the youth of south Korea, and democratic liberties and rights assured them. All children and youth, especially the sons and daughters of the working people, should be given the opportunity to receive an education, schools should be democratized and student youth should be provided with complete freedom to study science. Employment should be given to all young workers, and their working and living conditions radically improved. All youth should be allowed to take part freely and fully in political and social activities.

Youth in south Korea must win all these liberties and rights and come to enjoy a happy life as does the youth in the northern half of the Republic.

Youth's destiny is always associated with that of the country and the nation. South Korea's youth can break with their present misery and forge their way to a bright future only when our nation wins complete liberation and independence. The complete independence and sovereignty of our country cannot be achieved, nor is the liberation of the south Korean youth thinkable unless the US imperialists are driven out of south Korea and the traitors to the nation who collaborate with them, such as the landlords, comprador capitalists, and pro-Japanese and pro-American elements, liquidated.

The youth of south Korea, jointly with the workers, peasants and all other sections of its people, must fight resolutely to topple US imperialism's colonial rule and to achieve the reunification of the country.

South Korean youth must stand up as one in the struggle

against the aggressive forces of US imperialism, to expel the US troops from our territory.

The youth and students must condemn and check the barbarities committed by US troops against their parents, brothers and sisters, and must not allow the aggressors to go on a rampage. The US aggressive army should come up against the resistance of the youth everywhere and find no foothold anywhere in our territory. All the youth in south Korea should oppose forcible conscription and resolutely reject any collaboration with the US aggressors.

The youths who have been dragged into the "ROK army" by the US imperialists and their stooges are for the most part sons and daughters of the working people, especially workers and peasants. They must not train their guns on their parents, their brothers and compatriots, in blind obedience to the orders of the US imperialists, but should stand on the side of the people. The young officers and men of the "ROK army" should extricate themselves from the shameful position as the US imperialists' tools for aggression. They should fight against foreign imperialism and its henchmen in behalf of their own nation and working people.

While fighting against US imperialism, the youth in south Korea should struggle against the puppet regime there, which is nothing but its tool of aggression. The south Korean puppet clique is now working hard to push south Korea under the dual yoke of US and Japanese imperialism even by ushering in the Japanese militarist forces. The south Korean youth should fight to end the fascist suppression perpetrated by the puppet clique and its policy of selling out the country, to overthrow the puppet regime and set up a genuine people's power.

Youth play a very important part in the national-liberation struggle. The youth and students of colonial and dependent countries have a high national consciousness and strong anti-imperialist sentiments. It is precisely the youth who fight

most courageously against chauvinistic contempt and oppression.

The south Korean youth have a brilliant tradition of valiant struggle against foreign imperialist aggressors. In the days of Japanese imperialist rule, south Korea's student youth demonstrated the ardent patriotic spirit and revolutionary stamina of the Korean youth in massive anti-Japanese struggles, among them the Kwangju Student Incident.

Also, the Syngman Rhee puppet regime, backed by the US imperialist arms, was toppled primarily by the heroic struggle of south Korea's student youth.

Braving the enemy's barbaric suppression and terrorism, the south Korean youth today are carrying on a stubborn struggle against the traitorous policy of the Pak Jung Hi puppet clique and are striking heavy blows at US imperialist colonial rule.

It is natural that the south Korean youth reject US imperialist colonial rule and fight against the US imperialists and their stooges. Our youth, who have inherited the glorious revolutionary traditions and aspire to a bright future, cannot succumb to the oppression of foreign imperialists, nor can they remain passive spectators at the wretched state of affairs in south Korea today.

All the youth of south Korea who prize their liberties and rights and love their country and nation must come out more courageously in a nationwide anti-US, national-salvation struggle and perform great exploits in this sacred struggle.

If the south Korean youth are to fulfil successfully their honourable duty in the nationwide liberation struggle of our people, they should consolidate their fighting ranks closely and raise the youth movement to a higher stage.

The student youth in south Korea have not yet been united with the young workers and peasants in a single revolutionary youth organization, and their struggle has not been fully linked

with that of the masses of young workers and peasants. This is why, although they fought courageously and shed much precious blood during the April Popular Uprising, the youth and students failed to win freedom and liberation and the fruits of their struggle were usurped by the enemy. South Korea's youth should learn a lesson from this bitter experience and organize their revolutionary force more solidly to carry their struggle to the end.

The south Korean youth should actively participate in the founding of a revolutionary party guided by Marxism-Leninism and composed of the vanguard workers, peasants and working intellectuals, and they should fight to secure freedom of activity for this party.

In order to develop the youth movement, it is necessary to build up among the youth the ranks of nuclei armed with progressive, Marxist-Leninist ideology and to expand the revolutionary youth organizations.

The south Korean youth should form revolutionary Marxist-Leninist youth organizations everywhere and, through those organizations, foster nuclei among the working youth in factories and rural districts and among the revolutionary students.

The revolutionary youth organizations should educate progressive youth in factories, rural districts and schools and unite them firmly in their ranks.

Simultaneous with the development of the nuclei within the ranks of the youth, the united front of young people from various sections should be strengthened. All youth opposed to US imperialism should be rallied around the anti-US, national-salvation united front, irrespective of their religious beliefs, political views and social origins.

The main revolutionary force capable of demolishing US imperialist colonial rule in south Korea is the masses of workers and peasants. Only those youth and students who defend the interests of the workers and peasants can become truly rev-

olutionary youth and students. The youth movement can be a genuinely revolutionary movement and display great strength in the liberation struggle only when it is closely linked with the struggle of the workers and peasants.

The youth and students in south Korea should thoroughly defend the interests of the workers and peasants, go deeply among the masses of workers and peasants and fight in close unity with them.

When broad sections of south Korea's youth are united in a single fighting contingent under the leadership of a revolutionary party, they will become a great revolutionary force opposing US imperialism and its stooges and will greatly contribute to the liberation of the south Korean people and the cause of the reunification of the country.

It is the common fighting task of all the people and youth in north and south Korea to drive the US imperialists out of our territory and achieve the country's reunification. The youth of north and south Korea in firm unity should fight to accomplish the cause of national reunification.

The youth in north Korea should extend unmitigated support and encouragement to the struggle of the youth in south Korea. They should never forget the hard lot of the south Korean youth, and should fight more energetically to strengthen the revolutionary forces in the northern half, determined to carry through the national-liberation revolution to the end together. Our youth should be ready to mobilize any time they are needed in a decisive struggle to win the cause of national reunification, in cooperation with south Korean youth. All the achievements in socialist construction scored by the youth in the northern half, as well as their powerful support, will be of great encouragement to the fighting youth in south Korea.

The US imperialists are making every crafty attempt to sow discord in our nation and set the people and youth of north and south Korea at loggerheads. For this very purpose, the US

imperialists persist in obstructing free travel, contact, and economic and cultural exchange between the north and south.

The youth of north and south Korea must struggle to smash decisively the US imperialists' policy of splitting our nation, and must endeavour to achieve unity and cooperation between them and form a nationwide anti-US, national-salvation united front. Youth should struggle more adamantly for free travel, contact, and economic and cultural exchange between the north and south.

Thus, all outside forces should be expelled and the peaceful reunification of the country achieved by our nation itself, and a unified and prosperous independent state should be built with our national efforts and resources.

Notwithstanding the desperate attempts of the US imperialists and their stooges, the colonial rule in south Korea today finds itself in an ever-deepening crisis and the revolutionary spirit of the people is mounting still higher. No force can ever stop the patriotic youth and people of Korea who have risen in the cause of national liberation and reunification of the country. US imperialism's aggressive policy towards Korea will ultimately collapse and our country will definitely be reunified.

4

Comrades,

The revolutionary struggle of the Korean people is a link in the common struggle of peoples throughout the world for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism, and the Korean youth movement is a component of the international youth movement.

The Korean youth must resolutely fight, first of all, for the victory of the Korean revolution and, at the same time, take an active part in the common struggle of the progressive people and youth of the world, and support and encourage in every way the revolutionary movements in all countries. This signifies fidelity to the principle of proletarian internationalism.

The world imperialist forces headed by US imperialism have become more vicious today in their manoeuvres to oppose the socialist countries, suppress the liberation struggles of the people and ignite a new war. While frantically preparing for a thermonuclear war, the US imperialists are perpetrating acts of aggression and plunder everywhere, interfering in the internal affairs of other countries and continuing their criminal "special wars" against the people in certain areas.

All the peace-loving people and youth have the common fighting task of defending world peace against the imperialist policy of aggression and war.

Peace must be won through the struggle of the people in resisting imperialist aggression. It can be safeguarded only by dispelling all illusions about imperialism and the fear of war, by waging a determined struggle against the imperialists' policy of aggression and war and by dealing blows to and bringing pressure to bear on them.

Our youth must join all people in frustrating the schemes of the US imperialists and their lackeys to unleash a war in Korea, and firmly defending peace and the eastern outpost of socialism. They must oppose the resurgence of Japanese militarism and, in particular, smash decisively the aggressive plot of the Japanese militarists to infiltrate into our country again at the instigation of the US imperialists. The Korean youth must fight more stoutly, in close unity with the peace-loving youth of all countries, against the aggressive attempts of the imperialists led by the US imperialists and in defence of peace in Asia and the world.

The national-liberation struggle aflame in Asia, Africa and Latin America is a great revolutionary force of our times along with the revolutionary struggle of the international working class for socialism and a powerful factor for world peace. By their heroic liberation struggle, the peoples of the colonial and dependent countries are not only winning and consolidating the freedom and independence of their nations, but are also administering heavy blows to the imperialist policy of aggression and war and are hastening the final doom of world imperialism.

The Korean people fought against imperialist colonial oppression for a long time, and are still fighting against the US imperialist occupation of south Korea, for the complete liberation and reunification of the country.

Our people oppose all forms of colonialism and national oppression and always stand firmly by the oppressed nations.

The youth of Korea must in every way support and encourage the peoples and youth of the colonial and dependent countries who are fighting for national liberation and independence, and must struggle in firm solidarity with them to completely eradicate colonialism from the face of the earth. Our youth must constantly strengthen their militant solidarity with the youth of the Asian, African and Latin-American countries and cooperate with them more closely in the common struggle against imperialism and for national independence.

Communism is the loftiest ideal and the bright future of mankind. The ultimate goal of the working class and toiling people all over the world is to destroy imperialism once and for all and win the victory of socialism and communism on a worldwide scale.

The socialist camp is the greatest gain the international working class has made in the course of mankind's advance towards communism. The unity of the socialist camp and the growth of its might constitute an important guarantee of victory

for peoples throughout the world who are fighting for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism.

Under the leadership of our Party, Korean youth must carry on a resolute struggle to defend the socialist camp and to safeguard its unity on the basis of the principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism. Our youth must resolutely rebuff all the schemes of modern revisionists to wreck the unity of the socialist camp, weaken its might and impair its prestige.

Under the revolutionary banner of Marxism-Leninism, our youth must strengthen friendship and solidarity with the youth of the socialist countries and firmly unite with all the working youth of the world who are fighting for socialism. And they must fight more vigorously for the victory of socialism and communism, the common ideal of the working youth.

Our LSWY and all Korean youth should fight for the development of the democratic international youth movement.

The healthy development of the international movement of democratic youth and the attainment of its goals require that the banner of anti-imperialism be held high and, in particular, that the spearhead of the struggle be directed against US imperialism.

In the international arena today, there can be no progressive movement separated from the struggle against the imperialist policy of aggression. Freedom and liberation of the world's democratic youth and their bright future cannot be anticipated without fighting against imperialism, US imperialism in particular.

Only under the banner of anti-imperialism can broad sections of progressive youth be truly united and the youth movement play a great role as a militant and revolutionary movement in the common struggle of the world's people for peace, national independence and socialism.

Holding high the banner of anti-imperialism, the Korean

youth, together with progressive youth throughout the world, must make a determined fight to develop the international youth movement into a powerful revolutionary force.

Our youth must express their solidarity with the youth of all countries who are opposed to US imperialism, and must support and encourage all the anti-US struggles of the peoples in different parts of the world. The progressive people and youth should be induced to raise their voices higher in exposing and condemning the aggressive policy of US imperialism, and the flames of the anti-US struggle should be made more fierce in all parts of the world.

Today the general international situation is developing in favour of the people's revolutionary cause. In spite of the desperate manoeuvres of the imperialists and their stooges, the fighting ranks of the people opposing imperialism and striving to carry forward the revolution to the end are continuously growing and strengthening. The growing revolutionary forces of the people will, in the end, vanquish imperialism completely and bring about the worldwide victory of socialism.

Our youth, led by the Workers' Party of Korea, should contribute to the common cause of peace, national independence and socialism by continuing their vigorous struggle, holding higher the revolutionary banner of Marxism-Leninism, the banner of struggle against imperialism.

Comrades,

Under the Party's leadership, our people have achieved great successes in the socialist revolution and in the building of socialism and have laid the rock-firm foundations for the final victory of the revolution by waging a heroic struggle in the face of manifold difficulties and trials. The northern half of the Republic has now become the indestructible base of the Korean revolution and the powerful bulwark for the reunification of the country.

In south Korea the patriotic democratic forces of the peo-

ple are growing steadily, and the US imperialists and their stooges are driven deeper into a blind alley.

The struggle of the Korean people to accomplish the anti-imperialist, national-liberation revolution and ensure the triumph of socialism throughout the country will certainly be crowned with final victory.

Our people, under the seasoned leadership of the Workers' Party, are now confidently marching along the highway of victory, clearly envisaging the brilliant future of the country. Our young people are the most vigorous and exuberant contingent advancing in the forefront of this magnificent struggle of the entire people.

I am firmly convinced that our youth, as the reliable reserve of the Workers' Party of Korea and as sons and daughters of the heroic Korean people, will prove themselves fully worthy of the profound love and expectations of the Party and the people, by keeping up a vigorous struggle along the road indicated by the Party.

ON GUIDING THE WORK OF THE JUVENILE CORPS PROPERLY

**Talk with Leading Workers of the League of
Socialist Working Youth to Mark the
20th Anniversary of the Founding of
the Korean Juvenile Corps**

June 5, 1966

This joint national rally of organizations of the Korean Juvenile Corps to mark the 20th anniversary of its founding has been arranged quite simply, yet is well-organized in keeping with child psychology. Magnificent and colourful, the display has been quite a success.

You did well to invite parents to attend. More than anybody else they like to watch their children's performances.

Organized in true KJC fashion, the display has been efficiently run and very pleasant to watch. This greatly helps to cultivate in the children a spirit of organization. If they are trained to march well in such parades, they will grow up to be broad-shouldered and upright.

The review of the KJC was really a splendid sight. The participants did very well considering they had little time for training. Even soldiers need special training for one or two months before appearing on parade. Particularly striking were the column of standard bearers and the ranks of pupils

following up behind. What a splendid sight the KJC members presented as they marched past smartly, all of them neatly dressed!

The pupils of revolutionary schools seemed to show more enthusiasm than others. All the pupils of the Mangyongdae Revolutionary School are good at marching, but the girls among them seemed to stand out.

The small drum band made a fine showing, too. In future plenty of small drums should be produced so that every school can be supplied with 30 or so, to enable pupils to have regular drum practice.

The art performances of KJC members are also of a high standard. The pupils from Namsong Middle School in Sinuiju distinguished themselves; it appears to have fine traditions of art circle activities. However, prominence should not be given to one school only just because it does particularly well. The honour should be shared by many schools. Schools in Haeju, South Hwanghae Province, show a fairly keen interest in art circle activities. Therefore they are proficient. Schools in North Hwanghae and North Hamgyong Provinces, however, are lagging behind somewhat in this respect. Help should be given to the schools lagging behind to improve their art circle activities.

In North Pyongan Province everybody goes in for calisthenics. The same in Sakju County and Nyongbyon County. In Sakju County they do calisthenics not only in the schools but in the factories, too. This is a very good idea. Calisthenics make you tall with straight legs and develops your bodies symmetrically.

The Dance on Viet Nam presented by the city of Hamhung is also good in its way. Apart from its artistic value, it is a nice arrangement conducive to education in internationalism.

Pyongyang is not so good as North Pyongan Province.

As for the chorus *We Are So Happy We Envy Nobody*, the arrangement has spoilt the fine original. The poor arrangement has killed its original flavour. The original tune should be sung as it is with slight adaptations in places.

The League of Socialist Working Youth should not expect new creations all the time. It would be advisable to let all provinces contribute one item to the programme of the general performance, even though some of them might have failed in the contest. It is a performance by children, so how can we judge only by its artistic quality? We are the only audience, so the programme should include one item from each province from now on, even if it takes some two hours and a half. When it is shown to foreigners, you may choose the best pieces if the programme takes too long. It would be a good idea to show this art performance to foreigners as well as to the citizens of Pyongyang.

Every school must have a teacher in charge of art circles. The state should give musical instruments to schools that distinguish themselves to encourage them to do still better.

The work of the KJC is very important. Effective work by the KJC can be of great help in the education of pupils. When this work goes well, children will not misbehave. True, a habit formed in childhood will persist long after. But the saying that the habit acquired at three will continue until eighty does not exactly apply to the present day. Because education can break the bad habits of children.

Important in guiding the life of KJC members is to make them dress neatly, attend to their personal hygiene and maintain discipline.

The pupils have been given nice school uniforms, but many of them fail to dress themselves neat and tidy. We often see pupils carrying their satchels slovenly on their backs or playing mischievous pranks on the streets. This means that KJC discipline is still slack. Children should be

taught to keep themselves clean and to observe discipline willingly. Pupils should look neat and tidy, and may as well go to school and return home in files.

In order to keep good discipline among the pupils it is necessary to criticize and to discuss matters in earnest at gatherings of the KJC. There must also be a resolute campaign about dressing neatly and attending to personal hygiene. It is said that each branch organization of the KJC has one or two pupils who fail to keep themselves tidy, but if they are criticized and given guidance through kind persuasion at the gatherings, all pupils will begin to take care of themselves well.

Compulsory secondary school education is in force in our country now, so everyone is supposed to have finished a secondary school or a higher school. But when we visit factories we find some of them below the mark with regard to sanitary culture. This is largely due to the failure to accustom the workers from childhood to clean and sanitary habits.

The KJC should see to it that the children are not only neat and tidy in appearance but also good both at study and at physical culture and sports.

It is of great importance to develop a habit of reading from early years. If children do not develop a habit of reading in their secondary school days, they will not care about books when they grow up.

While being good scholars, KJC members should also be good at sports to build up their bodies. This is of prime importance. At present our children in general are short and rather weak. There are two reasons for this: one is that they are underdeveloped because most of them were born either during the war or in the difficult postwar years, and the other is that they are not interested in physical culture and sports.

Only when KJC members take plenty of physical exercise will they grow taller and physically stronger and fight well against the Yanks when they grow up in the future. Such sports as the volleyball, basketball, exercises on the iron bar and wall bars help to increase height. All KJC members should go in for such sports.

KJC members should be encouraged to go in for sports and athletics on a mass scale. However learned he is, a person weak in body is good for nothing. We should bring up all children to be knowledgeable and physically strong. These two conditions are essential for them.

Furthermore, pupils should learn to sing, play musical instruments and keep their homes and schools shipshape. Study not only means reading but all these things, too.

And rabbits and chickens should be raised in a modest way at school. This is essential to make pupils well-acquainted with the habits of rabbits and fowls and to cultivate a love of labour in them.

Needless to say, this should be done regularly but in a small way so as not to be a burden to the pupils.

Although the schools should give pupils a good education and physical training and get them accustomed to physical labour, they should not let the children go home too late. When the children are late in coming home, it is bad in many ways. The Ministry of General Education should re-examine the programme of education and remedy this sort of practice.

When I went to Changsong before, I learned that the pupils came to school early in the morning and went home late in the evening, so that they had supper some nine hours after lunch. This is not good. The interval between meals should not be longer than five or six hours.

When school is over, the children should be sent home at once. It is advisable not to organize too many activities

at school but to send the pupils home as early as possible on ordinary weekdays, and to have them participate in organizational life mainly on Saturday. On Saturday the pupils should be made to attend to the organizational life of the KJC and also to conduct rehearsals at art circles after one or two lessons. On Sunday the pupils should be left to help their parents at home and, if they request, allowed to come to school to read books or to practise singing, and then be sent home early.

The work of the KJC depends largely on whether its instructors do their job well or not. Therefore, the activities of the KJC instructors are very important, indeed. If the instructor in charge of a branch organization of the KJC is clever all the work of his organization will go off well, and the same will be true of the work of a school organization of the KJC.

The work of the KJC instructor is very interesting and worthwhile for a youth. The KJC instructor should read a great deal and be capable of doing everything—singing, playing instruments, doing exercises on the iron bar, and so on. He should keep his school in good order and manage his home life well, too. He should be clean in appearance, always keep himself neat and tidy, and be a model in observing discipline as well.

Let me take the Yaksu Middle School as an example. When I first visited the school, there was no college graduate among its teachers, and the school had neither iron bars nor musical instruments to speak of. So I gave instructions to establish a system for the head and all the teachers to study and to get the school furnished with necessary facilities for education. The next time I went there I saw both iron bars and musical instruments, but the pupils were strangers to them. So I criticized it strongly as formalism, and told the teachers that they should start, before anyone else,

going in for sports and athletics and playing musical instruments. After that, they say, the teachers trained in the moonlight after sending all the pupils home, till they became proficient enough to teach the children.

If the activities of the KJC are to go well, the LSWY should pay close attention to training KJC instructors and work with them properly. But it is no use having the KJC instructors alone work well. They should rear the hard cores efficiently so that one person draws ten forward, ten—a hundred, a hundred—a thousand. In other words, the LSWY should educate the KJC instructors, the KJC instructors should educate the KJC branch organization instructors, and the branch organization instructors should work with the KJC hard cores dexterously so that all KJC members behave themselves well.

We, too, have experience in youth work and the work of the Children's Corps. And it is most important that the KJC instructors work well and conduct the work with the hard cores skilfully.

It would be better not to appoint older people to the post of KJC instructor. Older people should be assigned to work in the leading bodies or to studies on the guidance of the KJC. The KJC instructors should be young, and they should be educated and trained properly.

The short course for KJC instructors should be arranged in exactly the same way as the life of KJC members to make them acquainted with it at first hand, and should give them training of various kinds. The school for KJC instructors should be well equipped so that they get sufficient training for two or three months before leaving it. The short course should teach the students concretely by demonstration how to organize extra-curricular activities at school, how to form circles and how to conduct work with the pupils. If the KJC instructors are taught by demonstration to do their work in

keeping with child psychology, the work of the KJC will certainly proceed successfully.

The LSWY needs to take in hand and manage well the KJC work. Now that education is compulsory, the KJC work is easy.

While giving proper guidance in the work of the KJC, we should conduct well the work of officially commending excellent KJC members. This year we have awarded Korean Juvenile Certificates of Honour to 43 boys and girls, but this appears to be too few. At least one should be commended from each county.

The ranks of primary school teachers should be built up well. They are too young now. The primary school teachers and nurses are mostly girls, but primary school teachers should be mature. The question of their treatment should be reexamined and corrected. But there must be distinctions between skilled and unskilled workers. I think it would be good to increase the pay of primary school teachers with long service. Those who are old hands at teaching primary school could very well be treated on a par with assistant tutors at college.

While watching the display this time I felt once more that it is necessary to take and keep good pictures of the scenes worthy of leaving behind as historical materials. This is essential for the proper education of generations to come.

The materials concerning the activities of the juvenile guerrillas put on show at the photo exhibition on the occasion of the 20th birthday of the KJC are very good and meaningful. Those appearing in the materials are all good children. Investigation will bring out more valuable materials. They should all be dug up and photographed to be printed in the juvenile papers and also to supplement continuously the materials of this exhibition which is to be kept open for the purpose of educating children and youth. Photographs and

screen versions of the display this time should also be taken from various angles for remembrance.

Since in the past we failed to take pictures as mementoes, we have few good photographs. At present other countries, too, use drawings and paintings in propaganda for lack of photographs. Although we had some photographs taken before, we did not think then of leaving them as historical materials. We should naturally have had pictures taken during the last war. But no one was concerned about organizing this kind of work.

In conclusion, I would like to make some remarks on the matter of readjusting the environs of the Students and Children's Palace and the Moran-bong Stadium. The area in front of the Theatre Attached to the Students and Children's Palace and the parts comprising Somun-dong and Nammun-dong should be readjusted quickly. It should be cleared of dwelling houses, and apartments should be built there before a Palace of Labour is erected. The Hall of Sungryong-jon should be used by the Students and Children's Palace as its museum.

The stands at the Moran-bong Stadium should be made higher by adding one more flight of tiers so that the interior of the stadium cannot be seen from outside. At present the stands are so low that the interior is open to view from the slopes of Moran-bong Hill. This is a defect.

Moreover, the stadium is not used properly. Football training should be conducted elsewhere, and the place be used only for matches. The Moran-bong Stadium is used at present not only for matches but for training. People go up Moran-bong Hill to watch them and this causes damage to trees and shrubs. The Moran-bong Stadium should be managed better in future.

We have spent today very pleasantly as a holiday.

This year will witness 20th anniversary celebrations in

many fields. The 20th anniversary of the Law on Equality of the Sexes is also near. It is already more than 20 years since our country was liberated. Nevertheless, we have not been able yet to achieve the reunification of the country. If we had worked more efficiently we would already have reunified the country. Let us all struggle more energetically to have the children in south Korea, too, participate in the 30th anniversary celebrations of the founding of the KJC.

**STUDENTS MUST ACQUIRE A
COMMUNIST ATTITUDE TOWARDS LABOUR
AND MASTER SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE
TO SERVE THE INTERESTS OF THE
KOREAN REVOLUTION**

**Speech at a Meeting with the Students of
Colleges and Universities and Higher
Technical Schools—Participants in the
Rebuilding of the Capital**

November 15, 1967

On behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, I would like first to extend warm congratulations to you, comrade students present here, who have displayed great revolutionary enthusiasm and achieved brilliant labour successes in rebuilding Pyongyang after the flood damage and, through you, to all the students who took part in the reconstruction of the capital.

This year our students not only participated in rebuilding Pyongyang damaged by the flood. In order to assist all our working people in their efforts to implement the Party's revolutionary line on simultaneously building up the economy and defences, our students volunteered to work instead of taking their summer vacation, and accomplished great feats in every nook and corner of the land. We highly appraise this patriotic initiative.

All these facts have clearly shown that our Party places great trust in our students and vice versa and that under the Party's care, our students are growing to be the nation's excellent, dependable cadres.

I think your participation in the rebuilding of the capital contributed greatly to your working-classization and revolutionization. Students study at school in order to serve the interests and well-being of the working class and the entire people. Therefore, if you are to become good Korean cadres as required by the Party, you must revolutionize and working-classize yourselves. For students and teachers who are engaged in mental labour, physical labour affords them an excellent opportunity to revolutionize and working-classize themselves.

At present the south Korean reactionaries are heaping slander on the voluntary labour of our working people and students, calling it "forced labour". This is really preposterous. I am sure none of you regard your participation in the recent reconstruction of the capital as "forced labour".

One of the most important aspects of building socialism and communism is to educate the working people to love labour and voluntarily take part in it.

Labour is the source of all wealth and happiness. Only through man's purposeful and conscious labour, can wealth be created and tools constantly improved, can the productive forces develop as well as society. Without labour we can never consolidate the country's economic foundation and build a good society to live in. Even when our economic foundation is incomparably stronger and our people much better off than now, only through their labour will the working people continue to enjoy happy lives. Even in a communist society people will have to work. Communist society is a society where everybody works and leads a bountiful life. It is true that in a com-

munist society labour will become much easier and pleasanter because techniques will be highly developed. Even in that society, however, people will not be able to live without working. Therefore, one of the most important tasks in educating the working people along communist lines is to cultivate a correct attitude towards labour. Loving labour and taking an active part in it is a most sacred task devolving upon all the working people.

All of us should have a correct attitude towards labour and should not hate it or seek an idle life. Seeking an idle life without working is precisely the expression of the thinking of the exploiter class; we must combat resolutely this kind of old ideology.

Love of labour is one of the most important qualities of a Communist. Accordingly, we can say, a correct attitude towards labour is a major criterion of a revolutionary. Only one who loves labour and voluntarily participates in it can be a genuine revolutionary who serves the working class and the people; a lazy man who shirks labour can never be a revolutionary. A person who hates labour is a laggard; in the long run, he will turn out to be a good-for-nothing for us. Our students must constantly strive to acquire a communist attitude towards labour; they must always love labour and work with a will.

You should not only voluntarily engage in labour but also strive to free the working people from hard, backbreaking work and erase the distinctions between mental and physical labour, light and heavy labour as well as between industrial and agricultural labour.

After the establishment of a socialist system free from exploitation and oppression, an important task confronting us Communists is to free the working people from arduous and backbreaking work and eliminate the distinctions in labour, thus enabling all of them to increase production while

working with much more ease. In order to carry out this task, we should vigorously push ahead with the technical revolution and turn our country into a highly developed industrial state. In accordance with the line set forth by the Fourth Congress of our Party, we should effect the nation's industrialization by pushing ahead with the technical revolution. Thus we will first emancipate the working people from arduous labour and eliminate the differences between heavy and light labour and, then, gradually erase the distinctions between mental and physical labour through the mechanization and automation of all production processes. Your study of sciences such as physics, chemistry, mechanical and electrical engineering as well as technology is chiefly aimed at carrying out this very task successfully.

If you are to fulfil this task satisfactorily, you should also engage in physical labour. Only when you take part in it yourselves and see how difficult it is, will you study more assiduously and strive still more to make plenty of good machines and develop technology in order to relieve the working people from arduous toil. The teachers too should do physical labour. Then they will teach their students better and carry out their research work more actively for scientific and technological advancement, in order to free the working people from backbreaking work, as the Party intends. So your participation in the recent undertaking is quite useful to you, I think.

Twenty-two years have passed already since our country was liberated from the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism and it is more than twenty years since we established our universities and colleges. Before liberation there was not a single institute of higher learning in the northern half of the Republic. In difficult times following liberation we started to found a university. When we first set out to build a university immediately after liberation, there was a great

deal of talk as to whether the project was feasible. But this is all in the remote past now. Today our country has scores of institutes of higher learning, not counting the factory colleges. Tens of thousands of students are enrolled in them and the teaching staff alone runs to thousands. This is our great pride and priceless asset.

We must turn all the universities and colleges into centres for training communist revolutionaries, communist builders. To do this, we must revolutionize and working-classize them. In other words, we must prepare all their teachers and students to be staunch revolutionaries, splendid builders of communism, who will faithfully serve the revolution.

What is most important here is to thoroughly arm all of them with communist ideology, with our Party's revolutionary ideas. Thus we will see to it that everyone becomes a Korean revolutionary, a Korean communist builder. Our universities and colleges must never turn out even a single alien element or a person who dislikes labour or neglects the implementation of the Party's policies or lags behind in carrying out revolutionary tasks.

As I stressed at the Party Conference, in order to build socialism and communism everyone should make continued efforts to revolutionize himself. At the Hwanghae Iron Works some time ago, I said the members of the working class must also endeavour tirelessly to revolutionize themselves. Not all of them are fully armed with communist ideology. Many of the workers were not exploited and oppressed by the landlords and capitalists before, and most of them were not engaged in revolutionary struggle. Moreover, many of the former petty bourgeoisie—peasants, handicraftsmen or small traders—joined the ranks of the working class recently. All these people cannot be revolutionized so easily. In addition, among the old workers, too, there may be some

who have not abandoned obsolete ideas. Therefore, the working class should also strive to revolutionize themselves.

The struggle for revolutionization should be intensified especially at educational institutes which have old intellectuals. Our Party's policy is not to leave out the old intellectuals but to revolutionize all of them through education and remoulding. Our Party trusts all the intellectuals, it is not particular about their family origin. Therefore, they should firmly arm themselves with our Party's ideology by redoubling their efforts to revolutionize themselves; with profound fidelity to the Party, the class, and the people, they should also strive to equip the students with communist ideology, with our Party's revolutionary ideas.

We must make sure that the teachers strengthen their organizational life in the Party, the League of Socialist Working Youth or other organizations, and actively help them to speed up their working-classization and revolutionization.

The students should also tirelessly strive during their school days to thoroughly revolutionize and working-classize themselves. There may be some whose parents were small tradesmen or handicraftsmen or were well-off in the past. We should not fear or leave out these students, but should revolutionize and working-classize them by educating and remoulding all of them while at school.

The revolutionization of the intellectuals does not mean that we oppose the intellectuals themselves; it means that we oppose the obsolete ideas remaining in their minds. The biggest obstacle to their revolutionization and working-classization is the ideologies of the petty bourgeoisie, capitalism, feudalism and flunkeyism still persisting in their minds. Our intellectuals must root out all survivals of these outworn ideas and thoroughly equip themselves with our Party's monolithic ideology.

At present many intellectuals are endeavouring to revolu-

tionize and working-classize themselves. According to a recent report from the chief secretary of the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee, since we assigned the teachers the task of revolutionizing themselves during our visit to Hamhung, the faculty members of the Hamhung College of Chemical Industry and the Hamhung Medical College have been taking an active part in organizational life and striving to remould their ideology. This is very good. All our intellectuals should do the same.

Our Party trusts the intellectuals, and has placed in their care the students, research institutes and factories. The Party trusts them not only by giving schooling to the intellectuals but by charging them with such important revolutionary tasks. Therefore, they should trust the Party and work devotedly to live up to its expectations.

As we always say, educational work is a very honourable revolutionary task. That is why a teacher is not simply a person doing a job of work, but one who carries out an important revolutionary task. If the teachers are to fulfil their task successfully in this important post to which the Party has assigned them, they must become full-fledged revolutionaries by tempering themselves ceaselessly.

It is only through their revolutionization that the intellectuals can be one of our Party's major components. As you all know, our Party's emblem symbolizes the intellectuals along with the workers and farmers. But how can they be one of our Party's components, if they fail to revolutionize themselves? Our intellectuals must constantly endeavour to revolutionize and working-classize themselves.

We should revolutionize and working-classize all our intellectuals and, further, revolutionize the whole of society and also intellectualize it.

If we are to build a rich and powerful country, promote social progress and, further, build communism, all people

must have broad and profound knowledge. Then, we will be able to rapidly develop technology and culture and, consequently, bring about complete equality in labour by eliminating the distinctions and build a happy society where all people work and lead prosperous lives.

The entire people's level of knowledge will be raised rapidly, if we intensify the struggle to revolutionize and working-classize the intellectuals and all other members of society, while at the same time strengthening cultural education and carrying out the cultural revolution through a mass movement. In the future when all people have received compulsory technical education and graduated from institutes of higher learning we will have a large contingent of intellectuals. By that time the working class, too, will have acquired a great store of knowledge. When all people have attained a high level of knowledge, it will be impossible to differentiate between the intelligentsia and others. They are called the intelligentsia because at present there are not so many intellectuals. But in the future when all people have acquired a broad and deep knowledge, there will be no such category of people any longer. Thus, when all members of society have obtained wide and profound knowledge, we will be able to say that the whole of society has been intellectualized.

Now, let me emphasize once again the necessity to thoroughly establish Juche in the sphere of science.

What is most important in all branches of science, natural or social, is to thoroughly establish Juche. Our students should always study science and acquire knowledge so as to serve the Korean people and carry out the Korean revolution.

When singing a song, too, we must sing the one the Koreans like. Only such a song is worth hearing. The songs which the Koreans do not like and cannot understand are of no use. Some people claim, it is said, that the Koreans are so uncul-

tured and ignorant that they cannot sing Italian or other foreign songs. This is really deplorable. Italian songs are loved by the Italians. Why should the Koreans like such songs? We must not praise foreign songs. We must sing songs suited to Korean sentiments; we must create our own songs.

Not only music but also all realms of social sciences must be firmly based on real life in our country and the ideas of our Party.

This also applies to natural sciences. As we always say, even when a communist society is materialized, the Koreans should live in Korea, the beautiful land of three thousand *ri*. Even when the whole world turns into communist society, the Koreans could never live in an alien land. In order to lead a happy life in Korea, they should be familiar with its natural resources and actively develop them. They should industrialize the country and produce many things with domestic raw materials. Therefore, we should develop our science from the standpoint of Juche.

Only when we reject flunkeyism and firmly establish Juche in science, can we rapidly develop our country, make it richer, more powerful and civilized, and reunify it quickly. If we develop our science on the basis of Juche and utilize our own resources properly, our people will be as well-off as can possibly be, even though our country covers an area of a little more than 220,000 square kilometres.

Our country has almost all natural resources in great abundance. However, because our scientists and technicians have not studied their country sufficiently, they cannot discover even the resources we have when needed. If they forge ahead with scientific research work, solidly basing themselves on Juche, they will discover plenty of new resources.

In the past our scholars only read books by foreign authors and claimed that our country had no nickel necessary

for the production of stainless steel. It is very difficult to import. We needed plenty of stainless steel to develop the national economy and build new chemical factories. So we resolved to make it ourselves and started to search for nickel, with the result that we struck a vein of nickel and were able to produce stainless steel for ourselves.

Let me cite another example. In former days our geologists engaged in prospecting had not attempted to find iron ore at Unryul because their foreign counterparts claimed that there could be no iron ore in such low land. Later, however, they found huge iron ore deposits in the Unryul area.

We also found apatite which had been claimed to be non-existent in our country. We have it in Sakju, too. Songhwa abounds in high-grade apatite. There is plenty of apatite in Pyongwon, Chungsan and Songchon in South Pyongan Province as well as in South and North Hamgyong Provinces. Therefore, we are able to produce large quantities of phosphate fertilizer with our own raw materials.

We also found raw materials for potash fertilizer.

Our geologists discovered bauxite, too. This enabled us to have our own raw material centre for creating the light metal industry.

These examples graphically illustrate how important it is to root out flunkeyism and thoroughly establish Juche in developing science and technology.

Some of our scholars are still obsessed by flunkeyism. It is very harmful. If people fall a prey to flunkeyism their country is bound to perish. Therefore, it is very important to oppose it and establish Juche firmly.

First of all, we must firmly establish Juche in ideology, so that all of us arm ourselves completely with our Party's ideas and have a strong viewpoint preventing us from accepting any ideology but that of our Party. This is not

enough, however. We must firmly establish Juche in science, as well.

We have long stressed the necessity to establish Juche in science. We cannot say as yet, however, that Juche has been firmly established in the institutions of scientific research and education. We must continue to wage a resolute struggle to establish Juche in the sphere of science.

We need the science that is necessary for our country's development and that serves our revolution and our people. All sciences, natural or social, should serve our working class and people and contribute to the Korean revolution and to the building of socialism and communism in Korea. Science which does not serve our people or contribute to our revolution is of no use whatsoever.

If we advance science along Juche lines, we can fully develop our national economy with domestic resources. Of course, this does not signify that we have all natural resources. But, if we develop science to suit the actual situation in our country, we can obtain new resources and exchange what we have for what we do not have.

So far we have not found oil in our country, but we can find it if we search well enough. We cannot say there is no oil in our country. Now the experts are saying that we can find oil if we drill deep enough underground. So I think we can find it if we try.

Even if oil is not produced in our country, we need not worry; we can actively develop our abundant resources and exchange them for oil. As we always say, if we boost our cement industry by using the plentiful supplies of anthracite and limestone and produce and export cement in large quantities, we can import as much oil as we want. Then, we can also develop the petro-chemical industry.

Together with the cement industry, we must develop the machine-building industry. Our country has very favourable

conditions for its development. Our country abounds in iron ore and has solid centres of the steel industry; we also have plenty of nonferrous and rare metals. We can say our machine-building industry has broad prospects. At present, even countries which are not fortunate enough to have iron or rare metals are producing and exporting machinery. Why, then, should we not develop the machine-building industry in our country on the basis of its rich mineral resources? We should develop this industry and make large quantities of machines and exchange them for what we need.

Even in the future, when the whole world has gone over to communism, everything will not be produced in one place; we will give others what we produce in large quantities where we live, and get what we need from them; that is to say, the method of filling each other's needs will be applied.

We must resolutely oppose flunkeyism, establish Juche in education and develop our science from the standpoint of Juche. Opposing flunkeyism and establishing Juche is the most important aspect in revolutionizing our students and teachers.

I again emphasize that the students must study hard and make strenuous efforts to revolutionize themselves and that the teachers must tirelessly endeavour to establish Juche in science and revolutionize and working-classize themselves, at the same time fully educating the students in our Party's Juche idea.

To conclude, I am firmly convinced that you will fulfil the Party's expectations by striving to revolutionize your schools and to become reliable builders of communism and excellent revolutionaries.

**YOUTH MUST BECOME THE VANGUARD
ON ALL FRONTS OF ECONOMIC AND
DEFENCE CONSTRUCTION TO BRING
OUR REVOLUTION TO
FINAL VICTORY**

**Speech to the National Youth Meeting
for General Mobilization
April 13, 1968**

Comrades,

I am very pleased to see you discussing ways and means of struggle for bringing about a great revolutionary upsurge, in keeping with the present situation and as required by the Party, at this meeting of leading cadres in youth work and of members of the League of Socialist Working Youth. As the reliable reserves for the building of socialism and communism and the continuers of our revolutionary cause, you are fighting heroically on all fronts of socialist economic construction and national defence building to carry out the decision of the Party Conference and the Ten-Point Political Programme of the Government of the Republic and to fulfil this year's national economic plan successfully. On behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, I warmly greet your meeting.

This meeting is attended by the LSWY members of the

heroic People's Army and the Security Forces, who are staunchly defending our socialist system and our people's creative labour in the building of socialism and bravely repelling incessant enemy invasions against the northern half of the Republic. It is also attended by representatives of young steel workers who are bravely working at the blast furnaces and coke ovens, ore and coal miners who are striving to produce more coal and minerals, machine operators and electricians, the courageous forestry workers who are conquering nature in the dense forests and carrying timbers on floats, workers in light industry, fishermen who are struggling to conquer the sea, rural youth who are striving to step up the rural technical, cultural and ideological revolutions and increase grain production, students working hard to become scientists of the Party, and other young people who stand in the front ranks in all other fields. In the name of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, I would like to extend my warm thanks to you comrades for your heroic struggle to firmly defend the socialist system—the great gains of the revolution—and to accelerate the building of socialism, to which you devote all your talents and energy.

The general situation today is developing in favour of our revolution and the world revolution. In Asia, Africa, Latin America and the rest of the world, the anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle is raging more furiously and the world imperialist powers headed by US imperialism are on the downward path. It is true that unity and solidarity are somewhat lacking among the countries of the socialist camp owing to their political and ideological differences. But the internal contradictions among imperialists have become even more intensified.

Ever since the Second World War, the US imperialists have been making desperate efforts to dominate the whole

world. The more frantic they become, the more nakedly their aggressive nature is revealed in the eyes of the revolutionary and peace-loving people of the world. The trend towards anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle is growing among broad sections of the people as never before.

The US imperialists have been given a good drubbing on a number of occasions from the revolutionary people of the world. In the Korean war, they suffered an ignominious defeat for the first time in their history and were brought to their knees before our people, who had been freed from colonial slavery. They were again forced to their knees before the heroic people of Cuba, a Latin-American island nation with a population of 8 million, which had been called their "quiet backyard." They have also been dealt powerful blows by the revolutionary struggle of the peoples of many other countries. More recently they have had to run the gauntlet of the Vietnamese people almost every day. The US imperialist aggressors have hurled more than 500,000 troops into the Viet Nam war. But they have not succeeded in checking the heroic struggle of the Vietnamese people. They are sustaining ever greater defeats as the days go by. Thus, the myth of US imperialism's "strength" has been completely exploded since the Second World War—first in the Korean war, then by the Cuban revolution and the revolutionary struggles of many other peoples in the world, and especially in the Viet Nam war.

The US imperialists are now encountering powerful resistance on the part of broad sectors of people throughout the world. They are also meeting opposition from the people of their own country. As is reported in the press, the black people's revolts touched off by the assassination of Dr. King, one of their leaders, are now sweeping all parts of the United States.

The allies of US imperialism are also getting hard knocks

from the revolutionary people all over the world. They are growing weaker and weaker day by day.

No matter how strong they seem, the imperialists will definitely collapse when the people of the world rise in powerful revolutionary struggles. This has been fully proved by historical experience.

How the Japanese imperialists bragged about their strength in the past! At that time they occupied all of Korea and also a vast area of China, including her northeast region, and conquered most of Southeast Asia.

Hitler of Germany, too, swallowed up almost all of Europe and even attacked the Soviet Union, telling the Japanese bandits that they would meet in the Urals, the border between Asia and Europe.

Although they bluffed like that in those days, militarist Japan and fascist Germany were defeated in the end. They made every desperate effort to escape destruction but they were unable to save themselves from their doom. Hitler of Germany killed himself and Tojo of Japan was executed.

Now, the US imperialists are bragging about their power, but they are also doomed.

We must correctly evaluate the trends of historical development. Some people describe imperialism as something still to be feared, but that is not really the case. The imperialists are revealing their aggressive nature more and more and resorting to nefarious manoeuvres, but their aggressive ambitions are being frustrated everywhere. The oppressed nations, peace-loving people and battling revolutionary people throughout the world continue to triumph.

In a nutshell, ours is an era of revolution, an era of the downfall of imperialism. It is an era in which US imperialism in particular is going downhill and is approaching its death.

We are living in this very era of revolution, the great

age in which imperialism is collapsing and the revolution is triumphing.

What then should our youth do, who live in this revolutionary age of imperialist downfall? They should bravely throw themselves into the fight against US imperialism to wreak the vengeance which has rankled deeply in the hearts of the Korean people for a century, to reunify the country, to bring about nationwide victory for the Korean revolution by our own efforts, and, together with the people in the southern half of the country, to realize the noble ideal of socialism and communism.

The US imperialists are the inveterate enemy of the Korean people, for their aggression against our country dates back a century, beginning with the intrusion of the USS *General Sherman*. More recently, in the Fatherland Liberation War they invaded the northern half of the Republic and massacred our beloved parents and brothers and sisters. They still occupy one half of our country, insulting, raping, repressing and killing our compatriots in south Korea, and plundering its valuable resources in enormous amounts. We must drive the US imperialist gangsters out of our country and revenge on our inveterate century-old enemy.

The situation today is most favourable for our revolutionary cause. The Central Committee of our Party considers that the time is quickly ripening for us to help the people in the southern half defeat the US imperialists, and their stooges, the Pak Jung Hi clique, and accomplish their revolution and to win the revolutionary cause of national reunification by our own efforts.

The US imperialists are now resorting to nuclear blackmail but we are not afraid. We fought the war against the Yankees for three years. But they did not dare to use atomic bombs, not because they had mercy on the Koreans, but because they were not in a position to use them. They are now

suffering one defeat after another and sinking deeper into the mire in Viet Nam. But they dare not use nuclear weapons. They know that once they are used, that will mean their own destruction. That is why they cannot but refrain from using them as they wish, though they have them in their hands.

However, some people, who are scared of atomic bombs, are simply trembling with fear of the Yankees. They are either mentally deranged or persons who refuse to make revolution and seek to build happiness for themselves alone instead of striving to destroy imperialism.

Being scared at the nuclear blackmail of imperialism and compromising with it is in fact tantamount to encouraging its aggressive schemes.

If we are terrified by nuclear blackmail and compromise with imperialism and make concessions, the enemy will continue to work maliciously to disorganize and conquer us. But, if we fight on bravely in defiance of his intimidation and blackmail, the enemy will not make a reckless attack on us.

This has been clearly proved by the recent *Pueblo* incident.

As you all know, the heroic naval officers and men of our People's Army recently captured the US imperialist armed spy ship *Pueblo* and her 80-odd crew who were outrageously carrying out espionage well within our territorial waters.

When we seized the ship, the American gangsters threatened us. But we did not yield to their intimidation and blackmail.

In the days immediately following the capture of the *Pueblo* the situation was very tense. They made a great deal of fuss, threatening to bomb and attack Wonsan to get the ship back, bomb one of our air fields or capture one of our fishing boats to have something to bargain with. But we stat-

ed that they might do whatever they wanted and that if they attacked us we would retaliate. This was our attitude. Then, the enemy dared not attack us, and have not done so to this day, three months later.

Of course, the Yankees are still threatening us with a showdown over our detention of the *Pueblo* and her crew. But that is nothing at all to fear. If they start a war, let us fight.

We are now incomparably stronger than we were in the last war. At that time we did not have many aircraft, and our pilots were not well trained, either. But now we have everything ready. As I said at a banquet given in honour of the 20th anniversary of the Korean People's Army on February 8 last, our army has been strengthened, both in quality and numerical terms, far beyond what it was when it was founded. That is why we have nothing to fear.

If we do nothing but tremble with fear before the enemy, we shall never triumph in the revolution and this will only encourage the enemy in his aggression.

You comrades should never be afraid of war. If the American bandits start one, we will have to fight. Why should we be afraid and simply remain passive in face of their attack, at a time when the US imperialists, who are occupying half of our country, humiliate and persecute our brothers every day?

We can never hand down a divided country to our future generations. We should meet any enemy challenge and fight him bravely.

There are two kinds of war—just and unjust. If war breaks out in Korea, the American bandits will be fighting an unjust war, an aggressive war designed to conquer another people, whereas ours will be a just war to defend our country and to recover our territory from the enemy.

Therefore, if we fight the Yankees we will be able to

rouse all the people, and they will participate in the war voluntarily and fight a heroic battle and will win active support from the people of the world. Consequently, victory will be ours.

We must have confidence in victory in our battle against imperialism and heighten our vigilance against its deathbed struggles and nefarious manoeuvres and fully prepare ourselves to cope with them.

Though the imperialists, the US imperialists in particular, are on the downfall and are heading for destruction, they are frantically engaging in last-ditch manoeuvres. More than anything else, they are doing everything in their power to destroy the socialist camp and disorganize the world revolutionary forces so as to save themselves from their doom and find a way out.

The US imperialists now employ a double-edged strategy on two fronts. They know that they cannot undermine the revolutionary countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America ideologically. It is for this reason that they are pursuing the policy of suppression, the policy of armed aggression against these countries. They are committing incessant aggression against revolutionary countries such as Korea, Viet Nam and Cuba. At the same time, they are on the political and ideological offensive against those countries which vacillate, are reluctant to make revolution, clamour only for peaceful co-existence and want to live with imperialism. In other words, the enemy is launching political and ideological attacks on the people of ideologically weak countries in an attempt to degrade and demoralize them and to disintegrate them by ruining their economy and preventing the growth of their economic power. We can say that US imperialism resorts to this two-faced strategy at the present time.

We must keep ourselves perfectly ready to fight out the evil manoeuvres of US imperialism.

Our Party Central Committee has already put forward a policy for effective struggle against US imperialism and for the successful accomplishment of the Korean revolution. In order to complete the Korean revolution we must strengthen the revolutionary forces in three ways—we must fortify the revolutionary base in the northern half of the Republic, strengthen the revolutionary forces in south Korea and cement international solidarity with revolutionary people throughout the world.

We must first build the base of our revolution firmly through the successful building of socialism and the consolidation of the socialist system in the northern half of the Republic.

The most important task confronting us for defeating the American gangsters and realizing our revolutionary cause in accordance with the strategy and policies of the Korean revolution is to solidify the revolutionary base in the northern half of the Republic politically, economically and militarily. Particularly under the present conditions in which the aggressive schemes of the US imperialists are ever more undisguised, we must thoroughly prepare ourselves for action and energetically work to increase our revolutionary forces.

The most important thing in strengthening the revolutionary forces in the northern half of the Republic is to prepare ourselves well, politically and ideologically.

No task is more honourable and worth-while for us who, as I have said, are living in the era of revolution, in the era of struggle, than the fight for the complete defeat of imperialism, for the accomplishment of the revolution in our country and for victory in the world revolution.

We must adequately educate all the youth and the rest of the people politically and ideologically so that their revolutionary preparedness is heightened and they become

staunch revolutionaries who will fight for the revolution to the last. My report to the Party Conference stressed the importance of revolutionization and working-classization. This was aimed at training all the people to be revolutionaries.

As we always say, a person can be proud of the way he lives only when he is making revolution. Those who waste their time, eating the bread of idleness and not making revolution, cannot live a worthy life. An indolent life devoid of any struggle, particularly in this turbulent age of revolution, cannot be called a real life. Such people are worthless.

Here is a fable which I used to tell students when I was engaged in the youth movement:

Once upon a time a man was going to celebrate his birthday. He decided to kill an idle animal for the dinner party. He kept some animals—a cat, a dog, a pig, a cow, a horse and some chickens. One day these animals held a meeting to determine who was an idler. The horse spoke first. He said he was not at all apprehensive about his safety because he did a lot of work, carrying his master on his back and pulling a cart. He was followed by the cow who said that she, too, would not be the victim since she did ploughing and undertook all the hard jobs in that household. The cat then jumped forward and asserted that she had no reason to be victimized as she served the master by catching rats and keeping watch over the rice jars at night. The dog declared that he would also be safe because he did a legitimate job standing guard over the house. The cock said that his folk would be all right because the cocks crowed every morning to wake their master and the hens laid eggs for him. Lastly, the pig, who had been listening to it all, lamented tearfully that, after all, he was the only possible victim since he ate the food of idleness all the time.

This old tale, though simple, contains the profound truth

that everyone should have the spirit of industry and work hard. I am telling you this story today particularly to emphasize that a person can feel pride and the worth of life only when he works sincerely and fights for the revolution. The life of those who merely seek self-interest for personal happiness, hate to work and live in indolence and depravity instead of contributing to the revolutionary cause in this age of revolution, is as meaningless as the existence of a pig destined for a birthday dinner.

Since we are people living in the age of revolution, we must fight for the revolution. Vigorous and courageous young people, in particular, should all become the builders of socialism and communism. In case of emergency, they must fight at the front at the risk of their lives, and those who are unable to go there must engage in production in the rear, guarding the factories, and advance science. Everyone should devote himself to the revolutionary struggle in this way, wherever he may work or whatever he may do.

We should never work simply to get paid a few pennies. True, in a socialist society, which is not yet a communist society with highly developed productive forces, one still needs a certain amount of money to live. But you should not regard it as salary, still less yourselves as mere salary earners.

When we were carrying out our revolutionary struggle in the mountains, we were not paid at all. No one had instructed us to make revolution either. We, too, were well aware that family life was comfortable and those enjoying it were in no danger of being killed. Why then did we take up arms and fight those hard-fought battles against the enemy almost every day, crossing mountains and rivers with packs on our backs, sleeping under the trees at night and suffering from hunger? It was solely for the victory of the revolution—in order to smash imperialism, restore our lost homeland and build a new society in which all the Koreans could lead a

happy life—that we voluntarily joined the revolutionary ranks without getting even a penny, and fought in the mountains day in, day out for 15 years, despite all hardships.

The revolution is sacred, meaningful and worth-while. That is why we always pride ourselves on the revolutionary road we have fought and consider it the highest honour to dedicate ourselves to the cause of revolution.

Once a foreign guest asked me what was the difference between north and south Korea. It would have taken a long lecture to explain all the differences. But circumstances did not permit that. So I told him briefly: We have fought for the country and people against the Japanese and the American bandits. We are the people who are working for the country and the people. In north Korea we patriots set up a people's government and are leading it with the support of the people. But Pak Jung Hi in south Korea was a Japanese pawn who brandished his sword and oppressed the Korean people during Japanese imperialist rule. He is now a stooge of the US imperialists, selling out the country. Despite the people's opposition, he took "power" with the help of the Yankees. So we are real patriots who love our country and the people, our fatherland and the nation, whereas the south Korean rulers are a band of traitors who have been betraying the country and the nation and oppressing and persecuting the people. Ours is a genuine people's government, whereas the south Korean "government" is a reactionary puppet regime. This is the fundamental difference between north and south Korea. That was what I told him. Then he nodded, saying that now he could see the difference clearly.

If you want to carry out your revolutionary activities well, you must become staunch revolutionaries like the anti-Japanese guerrillas. Only then will your lives always be full of pride and meaning. How shameful it would be if, living in this wonderful age, you did not join in the fight to smash

imperialism and if you did not participate actively in the building of socialism!

We now have an important revolutionary task before us: to help the south Korean people destroy the American gangsters and their stooges, the Pak Jung Hi clique, and to reunify the country and achieve the nationwide victory of the Korean revolution. If we are to fulfil this task, we must first build up our economy, culture and defences successfully in the northern half of the Republic. The youth must devote all their knowledge and energy to the building of socialism with a high level of political and ideological consciousness and actively fight to defend the country and the socialist system.

In order to ensure their adequate political and ideological preparation we must rally all youth closely around our Party and arm them firmly with our Party's monolithic ideology.

Quite a few young people are still not free from backward thinking of one sort or another. Some have been influenced by their fathers who were well-off in the past, and some others have been affected by their fathers who were given to evil ways. Nevertheless, we cannot push them aside. Although the fathers followed the wrong path, we must do all we can to win their sons and daughters over to our side and take them along with us.

You comrades engaged in youth work should do your work with these people carefully, while carrying out the class struggle. It goes without saying that we must continue the class struggle in socialist society, too. We must fight uncompromisingly to the end against the hostile elements who oppose our socialist system and attempt to harm the building of socialism, and we must exercise rigid dictatorship over them. However, we must educate and remould all those who repent of their past crimes and want to follow us, and thus rally them around the Party and lead them forward.

Exercising dictatorship over the enemies who oppose us and educating, remoulding and revolutionizing all the people who want to follow us—this is precisely the method of class struggle under the socialist system. This question was explicitly dealt with in my report to the Party Conference.

If we convince the youth of the evil of the landlord and capitalist system, imbue them with anti-imperialist thinking and get them to realize that the socialist system is a really good system and that the struggle for the building of socialism and communism is genuinely in the people's interests, we can remould all of them except for a handful of vicious elements, and they will follow us. Therefore, we must conduct the work of educating and remoulding the youth more actively and broaden its scope.

In this work we must be particularly careful not to commit the slightest Right error or "Left" deviation. If we do not do ideological education among the youth or wage a struggle against the hostile elements, society will be thrown into confusion and the young people will be imbued with capitalist ideology and will degenerate. On the other hand, if we push aside even those who do not oppose but want to come along with us, on the ground that their fathers were bad elements or on other pretexts, a great many people will become our enemies and we will encounter tremendous obstacles in the building of socialism.

We must not commit either a revisionist or a "Left" adventurist error. We must adhere to the principle of uniting all people around the Party by revolutionizing and working-classing them in strict accordance with our Party's ideology and policies.

Our functionaries often commit Right or "Left" deviations in their work because they are not fully equipped with the Party's monolithic ideology, despite their pledge to arm themselves with it. These deviations are to be found in Party

workers as well as in youth, trade union and women's union workers. So the cadres themselves must be the first to study the Party's ideology more deeply and fully grasp its content and essence. Only then can they correctly put into effect the strategy and tactics our Party has worked out to suit our revolutionary practice, without committing Right or "Left" errors in their work.

In order to equip ourselves with the Party's monolithic ideology it is vitally important to thoroughly oppose flunkeyism, dogmatism, revisionism and "Left" adventurism.

If these obsolete ways of thinking are allowed to remain in the minds of the young people, the Party's ideology will gradually disappear and Juche be lost. As a consequence, our youth will gradually take to worshipping other countries and revisionism, which rejects the revolution, will find its way into their minds, and "evil spirits" of all kinds will raise their heads. Therefore, unless we thoroughly reject flunkeyism, revisionism and other outmoded ideas, we cannot arm ourselves with the ideology of our Party and firmly establish its monolithic ideological system.

Flunkeyism and revisionism are the remnants of feudal and capitalist ideology and are deep-rooted and obstinate. Flunkeyism is particularly deep-seated in the history of our country, and it has greatly harmed our revolution.

As I have always pointed out, our country lies between large countries. So our people long ago got into the habit of fearing big countries and worshipping them and got into the bad habit of materializing their ambitions with their backing. Since flunkeyism has come down through the ages, it does not easily disappear and even now remains a great deal.

In south Korea today some people do not feel strong hatred for the US imperialists and fail to fight them bravely. It is also due to flunkeyism. They fear and worship the United States because it is a big country which possesses

atomic bombs. That is why they do not wage an active struggle against it.

Many people were killed during the temporary retreat in the Fatherland Liberation War mainly because their class consciousness was dulled and they took to flunkeyism. Coupled with dogmatism, this brought even more serious consequences. The bad elements who wormed their way into the Party immediately after liberation and indulged in flunkeyism and dogmatism did not imbue our people with the Party's Juche idea, educate them in our revolutionary traditions or teach them how to struggle against the enemy. As a result, when the difficult days of the war came, many people lost their confidence in victory and gave no thought to fighting the enemy, only to be killed mercilessly. If we had educated the people deeply in our revolutionary traditions before the war, teaching them how the anti-Japanese guerrillas had fought, and armed them firmly with independent and revolutionary thinking, we would not have suffered such a great loss.

Historical experience shows that flunkeyism makes a person become an idiot, a nation fall into ruin and the revolution suffer inevitable setback. That is why we must strongly oppose flunkeyism. Because flunkeyism has been deeply rooted in our country, we must continue to fight it from generation to generation. We must never look up to others, but always believe in our own strength, use our own brains and act independently. We must firmly arm the entire people, including the youth, with our Party's Juche idea and its brilliant revolutionary traditions.

Revisionism is no less dangerous and harmful than flunkeyism. It creates illusions about imperialism and numbs the spirit to fight the enemy bravely.

During the Fatherland Liberation War some people thought that the American gangsters would never kill them,

and remained at home only to get killed. Another regrettable thing was that in some areas our Party members meekly got themselves caught and were killed at the hands of "peace maintenance corps" members who were armed with hunting guns or clubs. But the people who fought back, moving about in the mountains in groups of a score or so, though poorly armed with a few rifles, axes or sickles, managed to survive. Indeed, 40 days is not a long period. Yet some people, having illusions about the enemy, sat with folded arms instead of actively fighting and met a tragic end, unable to endure this short period of hardship. This was really heartbreaking.

We must clearly understand that when we neglect the education of the people and they get illusions about the enemy, it gives rise to very serious consequences.

Once the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists, infected as they were with revisionism, tried to spread illusions about imperialism in our country. They opposed pointing the finger at US imperialism; they insisted that it should be called "Washington" or the "Pentagon." This is a plain expression of revisionist ideology. If things went on like this, the people would not hate imperialism and their vigilance against the enemy would become dulled.

We must not have any illusion about imperialism, nor must we relax our revolutionary vigilance even for a moment. We must educate the youth and the rest of the people to hate imperialism, US imperialism in particular, and fully prepare them ideologically so that they fight uncompromisingly against all class enemies to the end.

We should also continue to maintain sharp vigilance against "Left" adventurism and fight it persistently.

The enemy is now taking the political offensive against us. To crush this ideological onslaught, we must do our political and ideological work energetically.

In view of the enemy's intensified offensive we should

not be on the defensive but make a positive counteroffensive. We ourselves must be firmly armed with our Party's revolutionary ideas and Marxist-Leninist ideology and launch an offensive against the enemy, propagating our Party's anti-imperialist, anti-US stand, communist ideas and the achievements scored in our revolution and construction.

This is true, too, of the work of the LSWY. We are face to face with the enemy, who is launching a massive "anti-communist" propaganda campaign over the radio and by means of leaflets. In these conditions, if we do not heighten vigilance our young people may succumb to its influence. So we must not be on the defensive politically but take the offensive. We must actively direct educational work towards those who are ideologically weak and apt to waver as a result of the enemy's reactionary propaganda. We must educate them patiently and persistently; when we fail to convince them in one try, we should have another try, and when we fail again we should have a third try and when that also proves useless, we should try again and again. A Korean saying goes: "Cut ten times and even a huge tree will fall." When we do educational work patiently, we can win all except scoundrels over to our side and can arm them firmly with our Party's ideology.

In work with people with problematic backgrounds, too, we should follow the same principle: offensive instead of defensive. As for those who have committed errors or who have complex social backgrounds, we must educate them and exert political influence on them through their families, relatives and friends. As for the sons and daughters of people of our basic classes who fell into the hands of the enemy and committed crimes, we should educate them well and win them over to our fold. We should tell them: "Your father does not belong to a hostile class but he was duped and used by the enemy. Therefore, you should see his error clearly, actively participate in socialist construction and fight well against the

US imperialists and return to your original class position again."

If we give positive ideological education like this and equip all the youth firmly with our Party's ideology, nobody will listen to the enemy's reactionary propaganda no matter how much he may intensify it and, in the end, his reactionary propaganda campaign will bear no fruit at all.

Being a mass youth organization, it is very important for the LSWY to train a communist core. A mass organization without this core cannot play its role satisfactorily.

Needless to say, Party members play the core role within the LSWY, but they alone are not enough. They are too few. The LSWY is a very large mass organization embracing 2.7 million young people, and it has great influence. In order to turn all its members into staunch Communists, into ardent revolutionaries, and set the organization on the move as a powerful combat force, we should train a huge army of communist nuclei and get them to play a proper role among the youth.

At this meeting you have put forward the slogan that you will become the Party's guards and death-defying corps in your struggle to implement its orders and instructions. This, I think, is a very good thing. It is a good idea for the LSWY to initiate a "youth vanguard" movement for bringing up communist nuclei. We must organize this movement in order to get core members in large numbers from each workteam, rather than awarding the title of "youth vanguard" to all the members of a workteam or a workshop at one time as in the Chollima Workteam Movement. If all the 2.7 million young people become "youth vanguards" through the success of this movement, it will be all the more gratifying, and even if not all but 700,000, 600,000 or 500,000, do so, it will still be a good thing.

In the future, the LSWY should formulate rules for this

movement and steadily push it forward, making energetic efforts to train communist nuclei.

Another important aspect in strengthening our revolutionary forces is to carry out economic construction successfully and reinforce the material base of the country.

As we have always emphasized, we should complete the Korean revolution mainly by our own efforts. Of course this does not mean that we advocate rejecting foreign aid in making our revolution. For the victory of the Korean revolution we must receive foreign aid in case of need. However, we must not rely only on other countries for accomplishing the Korean revolution. Any foreign aid is of secondary importance. What is essential is our own strength.

In order to accomplish the Korean revolution by our own efforts we must possess a sound economic base.

In the Fatherland Liberation War our People's Army advanced as far as the Rakdong-gang River in pursuit of the enemy but then had to retreat before they could liberate all of south Korea. Why? It was not because our army was demoralized or inefficient in battle. Even faced with the difficult situation where the US imperialist army of aggression pounced on us and brought in a large number of troops to land at Inchon, cutting our front off the rear, our soldiers did not lose heart in the least and kept on fighting the enemy courageously. But at that time we were short of guns. That was the only reason we had no choice but to retreat. There was no other reason. Had we had as many guns at that time as we have today and had we placed the entire people under arms, the enemy would not have been able to land at Inchon and the main force of the People's Army which had advanced to the Rakdong-gang River would have liberated the whole of south Korea without retreating.

Although we had built a munitions factory right after liberation, it was on too small a scale for mass production.

Still worse, the plant drew all its material supplies from abroad. As these supplies were cut off with the outbreak of the war, production had to be suspended. This made it impossible to supply all the weapons required at the front.

In order not to repeat this regrettable mistake our Party took the bitter lesson to heart and, in the first days of the ceasefire, put forward the line of building an independent national economy and waged an energetic struggle to lay firm economic foundations and, on this basis, increase the nation's defence capabilities. As a result, our situation is entirely different from what it was at the time of the Fatherland Liberation War. We now have solid foundations for an independent national economy and are able to produce by our own efforts any amount of different war materials we need to defend the country.

However, we must not become complacent over the successes we have already achieved. We must continue to increase the country's economic power by speeding up socialist economic construction. Increasing our economic power means, precisely, strengthening the nation's defence capabilities, because only when we have a firm economic base can we ourselves produce what is necessary for increasing our defence power.

In order to have a clear idea of how important increasing the country's economic might is in reinforcing our defence capabilities, you should see a film of an offensive operation undertaken by a battalion. You will see how different weapons are used and what an enormous amount of shells and ammunition are spent, even in a single offensive operation by one battalion. You cannot use them again. Once they are fired they burst in the air, never to return. So you can imagine what an enormous amount of combat material we would need in a war. You can easily understand that we cannot provide all of it without a firm economic base of our own. Therefore, in preparation for the forthcoming great revolutionary event, we

must do everything in our power to consolidate the country's economic foundations.

We must give top priority to the power industry. There is not a single branch of our national economy that does not use electricity. Steel is produced by it. Chemical factories, in particular, depend almost entirely on it. Nothing can be produced without it either in peace time or war. This is why our Party has put great energy into the development of the power industry, has built many power stations and is planning to build more in the future. We must increase the generating capacity of present power stations and speed up the construction of new ones now under way.

We must devote great efforts to the extractive industries, the first process in production, so that different ores and coal and lumber can be produced in larger quantities.

Steel is the most needed metal in all sectors of economic and defence construction. If you want to build a house or make a machine, you need steel. Without this metal, you cannot produce automobiles, tractors and ships or guns, tanks and other weapons. So it can be said that steel acquires vital importance in economic construction and in modernizing the People's Army, arming all the people and fortifying the entire country.

In order to produce plenty of steel, mines must extract and send large quantities of iron ore to the steel works. This country has many iron mines. These mines must uphold the Party Conference decision on building up the economy and defences simultaneously and strive to produce more high-grade ore.

We must also produce more gold. If we dig out and sell a lot to other countries we can import as many factories as we want. If we import many machinery and chemical plants, we will be able to produce the goods we need in greater quantity.

We can buy anything from the capitalists if we pay them in gold. Why then should we keep it buried underground? It is of no use just boasting about our abundant treasures but leaving them underground. We must dig out as much gold as possible and sell it before capitalism collapses.

Next, we must produce much copper. This metal is indispensable for the electrification, mechanization and automation of the national economy. Not only electric wire but also electric motors and various kinds of communication equipment all need copper.

Lead is also very important in economic and defence construction. It is indispensable for making cable wire and various electric machines. Storage batteries cannot be made without it.

Besides these, zinc, tin, wolfram, molybdenum and nickel are all very important metals. We must strive to extract more ores containing these metals.

Along with ore, we must produce more coal and lumber. Without coal, we cannot run factories or smelt ore however much of it we dig out. Without that black mineral, thermal power stations cannot operate either. Lumber, too, is needed in construction and in so many other fields.

The extractive industries are necessary whether we fight war or not. We must introduce big innovations in these industries. The young people in this sector, in particular, must devote all their talents and energy to the vigorous struggle to develop the industries and more than double their output.

In order to produce more pig iron, steel and various non-ferrous metals, we must give priority to geological surveying and develop the mining industry and, at the same time, direct efforts to the metallurgical industry.

What is important in developing the ferrous metallurgical industry is to establish Juche firmly so that iron can be produced with our own fuel. We should strive to mine more high

calorific and gas coal at home. Iron works must use as little coke as possible in producing pig iron.

The rapid development of the building-materials industry is a matter of pressing urgency for guaranteeing successful economic and defence construction. The young people and workers in this industry must wage a dynamic struggle to produce more metal building materials, cement, firebricks, various resins and plywood.

We must continue to exert great efforts to develop the chemical industry. In the period of peaceful construction, this industry serves economic construction and the improvement of the people's living standards, and in wartime it plays an important role in guaranteeing victory. If we produce more nitric ammonium fertilizers by rapidly developing the chemical industry, we can increase agricultural production. So the more produced, the better.

We must put special emphasis today on the machine-building industry. Otherwise, we cannot build up the economy and defence.

To meet the demands of the present situation we must take active steps to push this industry to a higher level.

Light industry and fishing, too, must be advanced. As sectors directly serving daily life, they are of great importance in raising the people's standard of living.

As for light industry it must, before everything else, turn out more good-quality fabric so as to provide the people with adequate clothes. In particular, plenty of overcoats, padded clothes, caps and shoes for winter must be supplied to our children and to the people in general.

In the fishing industry, deep-sea fishing must be increased, along with inshore fishing. Only then will we be able to catch a lot of fish.

In order to fully guarantee growth in all fields of our na-

tional economy, rapid progress should be made in transport. We must exert great efforts to improve railway, land and water transport.

Next, we must continue to strive for the advancement of agriculture. Most important here is to farm properly and produce plenty of grain. Only when we do this and have enough food can we carry out economic construction well. We need plenty of grain also for livestock and poultry breeding. In agriculture, therefore, every effort must be devoted to grain production. Energetic efforts must be made to develop livestock and poultry breeding and fruit growing along with grain production. In particular, a widespread movement must be launched to raise rabbits. If we breed them in great numbers, we will be able to provide our children with fur overcoats, caps and shoes.

To fulfil these economic tasks we must bring about a great new upswing in all fields of the national economy. Our struggle is very hard. In all sectors we must produce more with less labour. To cope with the present situation where our enemies are scheming more openly to commit aggression we must dynamically push ahead with defence construction, while building new factories and increasing production to steadily raise the people's living standards. This means that we must manage the nation's economic life more assiduously and each of us must do the work of two or three and double or treble production. In all fields of the national economy and in all production units, a mass movement must be launched to stop waste once and for all and to produce more, by economizing on labour and materials to the maximum.

We still have a lot of latent reserves. The greatest reserve can be obtained by increasing the workers' revolutionary enthusiasm and their creativity through good political work and replacing manual work with machines through an intensified drive for technical innovations. Members of the Political Com-

mittee of the Party Central Committee and many other cadres are seeking out reserves by having talks with workers at factories and enterprises. An enormous amount of reserve has been found so far. One machine-building factory has resolved to turn out 250 excavators more than they planned to produce. I was told that this factory will not receive extra manpower, instead it will transfer part of its existing work force to some other tasks. Another machine-tool plant has determined to produce 500 machine tools above its plan. In the same lofty spirit, all factories and enterprises across the country are now launching a movement for increased production and economy. We must continue to push it ahead vigorously.

The wide use of materials lying idle constitutes one of the important reserves. The collection of a large amount of scrap iron, cotton waste, waste paper and the like will be of great help to production. If you collect a lot of scrap iron you can economize on pig iron in producing steel, and you can save lumber by using waste paper. We must wage a mass movement to collect waste materials.

All these things seem unimportant at a glance, but if they are utilized properly, it will be a great help to the nation's economic life.

We must thoroughly oppose revisionism in the economic field if our socialist economic construction is to be successful.

First, we must firmly oppose the revisionist idea of putting exaggerated emphasis on material interests in economic construction.

Since the world revolution has not yet been completed, we should not let young people think of doing less work or only increase their material interest, but must intensify their ideological education so that they will work harder for the world revolution. If they work one hour a day more and help the underdeveloped nations, the world revolution will be hastened. If

people are ideologically mobilized to build even one more machine of better quality and we sell it to newly independent countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America cheaper than the imperialists do, they will all defend the socialist market and support and follow the cause of socialism.

We must never make our working people and young men and women interested only in money. In every sector of our economy, we must put forward as the most important task the thorough establishment of the Tae'an work system, our unique revolutionary work system, and the enhancement of people's politico-ideological consciousness. We must emphasize and increase political and moral incentives in this way, while, at the same time, properly combining them with material incentives. Only by doing so, can we develop the national economy rapidly.

Another Right opportunist economic theory is that in socialist society when industry has reached a certain level of development, the rate of growth will decrease.

Several years ago some of our leadership cadres in the economic field suggested that our economic goals be set a bit lower, alleging that since the scale of the economy had expanded, it was impossible to guarantee such a high rate of industrial growth as in the past.

Our experience in building socialism irrefutably proves that this theory is absolutely incorrect.

At the 1966 Party Conference we made a decision to increase the rate of growth in production through another innovation drive, and roused all the working people to its implementation. As a result, last year saw a very high rate of growth in production on all fronts in socialist economic construction. Reality shows that even though industry reaches a certain level of development, a high rate of economic growth can be ensured if innovations are constantly introduced by

rounding out industry and by raising the working people's ideological consciousness.

Without opposing revisionism we will not be able to implement the Party's policy correctly—the policy of carrying on economic and defence construction simultaneously to raise the people's living standards, manufacture more armaments and lay up large reserves so as to meet the great revolutionary event fully prepared. Therefore, we must not tolerate even one iota of revisionism in the economic field. In particular, LSWY members in all fields of the national economy must thoroughly oppose its slightest expression, must strive to give no room for its poison to work.

Sometime ago, I read the manuscript of a textbook prepared by instructors of the National Economy Institute on the routine duties of factory managers and workshop and work-team leaders. Before meeting the authors to give my comments on the manuscript, I visited the Pyongyang Electric Wire Factory to reaffirm what I had studied on this subject. I asked a workshop leader about the rated capacity of the machines. He said they had no definite rated capacity, and added that if his people improved inadequate production processes and worked hard, they could turn out as many products as the Party wanted them to. He was right. I think he was well versed in the Party's policies.

As we have often mentioned, the rated production capacity of the blooming shop at the Kangson Steel Plant was originally 60,000 tons. In 1957 we went there and explained the situation in the country to the workers, appealing to them to produce more rolled steel. Because we conducted ideological work in this way, they resolved to produce 90,000 tons. They made such vigorous efforts that they produced not 90,000 tons but 120,000 tons that year. No large extension has been added, but the shop will produce 450,000 tons before long, although its rated capacity was originally only 60,000 tons.

As you see, the rated capacity of a machine is not invariable. You can boost it by any amount by reinforcing the machine for increased production, introducing technical innovations and raising people's ideological consciousness as well as their technical levels. When people work consciously and with determination, they are equal to any task.

Everywhere you go, you can find instances where production has been boosted a good deal as a result of active endeavours on the part of the working people.

Last year, functionaries of a certain mine came up with a very low production target. So the Cabinet persuaded them to set it a little higher. After that, the Party Central Committee summoned the pit leaders and the company and platoon leaders of the mine to a meeting to do some political work for them. There they decided to extract more ore than the quota set by the Cabinet. Thanks to the devoted struggle of all its workers, last year this mine produced much more ore than it had decided. They say that this year they will do twice as well as last year.

Let me take another mine as an example. There they said they could produce only half the amount of ore the Party had asked for, on the pretext that the quality of the ore was worse than before and so on. But during a recess yesterday, young people from that mine present at this meeting told me that this year they would produce all the ore the Party wanted them to. So at lunch time I asked the chief Party secretary of that province if it was true that the mine had resolved to do this. He said that its workers were trying hard to carry out the Party's policy, and that since they had struck a good vein they would certainly get out the amount demanded this year, and next year, too. I asked him about their ore-dressing capacity. He replied that they were going to receive a huge grinder and if it was assembled in time, it could be in operation by June, so there would be no problem in maintaining that capacity.

Once some bad elements visited this mine and told the miners not to blow their own trumpets but just produce a moderate amount. This prevented the miners from producing more although they were willing to do so. Those scoundrels acted in that way because they had been poisoned by revisionism. As our country still remains divided and we stand face to face with the enemy, how can we rest content with just a moderate output? We must produce more ore, even if it is only a little more, to obtain foreign currency and lay a firmer economic base more rapidly. The workers of this mine are said to be determined to hit this year's ore production goal set by the Party without fail, in order also to defend the Party's monolithic ideology.

Innovations are not confined to these mines. Others, too, have resolved to produce more, and ore is being extracted in huge amounts everywhere.

So we are now hardly able to smelt the ore on time. In fact, until only recently smelters were complaining for the lack of ore. But now they are crying because they have too much of it to smelt.

All these facts clearly show that the "theory" that the rate of growth decreases when industry reaches a certain level of development is a revisionist one which has nothing in common with Marxist-Leninist economic theory.

On the problem of socialist economic construction, we should analyse a proposition of Lenin's. He said that communism was Soviet power plus electrification. We must not neglect his proposition. Since he died before he could undertake communist construction, we must interpret it correctly. By Soviet power he meant proletarian dictatorship. This power must continue the class struggle, carry out the ideological and cultural revolutions to raise people's consciousness and cultural standards, and discharge the duty to working-classize

and revolutionize the whole of society. By electrification he meant carrying out the technical revolution and laying a firm material and technological basis for society to such an extent as to operate all machines by electricity and attain a high level of automation. To sum up, this proposition of Lenin's teaches us that communism will be achieved when the ideological and cultural revolutions are accomplished and the whole of society is revolutionized and working-classized through the strengthened dictatorship of the proletariat, and, at the same time, when a sound material and technological basis is laid for very great productive forces through the completion of the technical revolution.

Revisionists, however, will not correctly understand and carry out this proposition of Lenin's. So it is only natural that they cannot develop the economy rapidly.

In order to push ahead with socialist construction at an even higher rate in the future, we must strongly oppose revisionism in the economic field.

Along with revisionism we must oppose the "Left" opportunist tendency to neglect the building of the socialist economy.

You must oppose revisionism as well as "Left" opportunism, thoroughly defend our Party's revolutionary ideas and theories in the economic field and energetically struggle for their implementation.

Next, we should pay deep attention to reinforcing our revolutionary base militarily.

What is most important in our military preparations is to carry out the Party's line of turning the entire army into an army of cadres and modernizing it from top to bottom. Party and LSWY members serving in the People's Army must actively participate in combat and political training and patiently temper themselves to become competent revolutionary fighters

firmly armed politically and ideologically and well versed in modern military science and technique.

While strengthening the People's Army, we must arm all the people and fortify the entire country. All young people must endeavour to become crack shots and acquire a thorough military knowledge, so that all of them can destroy the enemy in case of need.

Some people seem to be afraid that we will not get enough guns in emergency. But they need not be the least afraid. True, when we started the revolution we lacked guns, and we had to arm the Young Volunteers' Corps with spears in the guerrilla bases. But that is a thing of the past. We have plenty of rifles now and can make as many as we want when necessary. When we have to fight the enemy in the future, we will equip our young men and women and other people not with spears but with superb modern weapons. So you should not worry about guns but must exert every effort to be more thoroughly prepared, militarily and politically, and to convert the entire country into an even stronger fortress of iron.

With a view to achieving the nationwide victory of the Korean revolution, we must pay deep attention to strengthening the revolutionary forces in south Korea while firmly building our revolutionary base in the northern half of the Republic, politically, economically and militarily.

South Korean revolutionaries must expand the revolutionary organizations of workers, peasants, youth and students and those in the puppet army and prepare broad sections of the population for revolutionary struggle. Correctly combining underground, armed and other forms of struggle, they must actively carry on the revolutionary battle and, through it, constantly expand the revolutionary forces.

Lastly, in order to accomplish the Korean revolution, we must firmly unite with the revolutionary peoples of Viet Nam,

Cuba, and other Asian, African, Latin-American countries as well as with those in other parts of the world, and cement our militant solidarity with them.

The revolutionary nations have the same spirit with us. They are now actively supporting our stand. We must strive to win more friends in countries that are determined to make revolution.

In order to get more sympathy and support from the people of the world and strengthen solidarity with them, we are carrying on energetic external activities.

Last May Day, representatives of 50 to 60 nations visited this country at our invitation. This was also aimed at strengthening our solidarity with revolutionary peoples.

We are giving aid to the newly independent countries. We are not very well-off, but we must help the anti-imperialist nations as much as we can. Needless to say, if we did not give aid to foreign countries we would be better clothed and enjoy a more comfortable life. But we must not be narrow-minded. We must render every form of active assistance to any people who try to destroy Yankees. Thus, we will cement our solidarity with the peoples who are making revolution.

However, unity with the revolutionary people the world over cannot be assured just by giving them a lot of aid. It goes without saying that we would not get much sympathy from others no matter how much aid we gave them, if we gave up our revolution and took to revisionism or attached any political and economic strings to our aid and meddled in their internal affairs. The point is whether our political and ideological stand is revolutionary or not. We are not in a position to give as much material aid as big powers can. But we enjoy the active support of the revolutionary people of the world, because we march bravely and correctly along the road of revolution, holding high the banner of Marxism-Leninism

and proletarian internationalism, the banner of anti-imperialist and anti-US struggle.

Many peoples fighting for revolution maintain close relations with us and sympathize with our revolutionary demands and theories and actively support them. Our Party Conference report, the Ten-Point Political Programme of the Government of the Republic and the article *Let Us Intensify the Anti-imperialist, Anti-US Struggle* have aroused a great response from people all over the world. This is because these documents expound correct methods of carrying out revolution.

People in many countries have now resolved to make revolution, firmly convinced, through their own experience in actual struggle, that they will not succeed as long as they simply rely on big powers and sit back with folded arms, and that even small countries will be able to win victory if they establish Juche and their peoples fight in unity as our Party advocates.

Sometime ago a Zimbabwean made a statement in which he described our experiences in anti-Japanese guerrilla warfare. I guess you have read it, too. He said the Korean guerrillas had fought for 15 long years with no foreign aid, even in great adversities—in the teeth of raging snowstorms and under the torture of starvation. He pointed out that there was no reason why revolution could not be made in Africa where conditions are very favourable. This continent has no cold winter season and abounds in bananas, coconuts and other fruit. So the African people have no need to dig up grass-roots for food or clothe themselves as heavily as we have to. He emphasized that they had to firmly establish Juche in Africa, too, to carry on revolution by their own efforts. I believe he is a fine man who is willing to make revolution.

We must patiently endeavour to unite with these revolutionary peoples. It is true that there may be some difficulties because of the language barrier, different customs and

many other ways in which we differ from other peoples of the world. But for the benefit of revolution, we must patiently carry out effective external activities and cement solidarity with them.

Once many anti-imperialist nations, even if they are small, unite closely and pool their strength, they will be able to defeat a big enemy. The revolutionary peoples should be encouraged to tear the left and right legs and left and right arms off the Yankees, cut off their ears, pull out their teeth, or at least pinch them or pull out their hair in all parts of the world. The Yankees look strong, but if many peoples join in dismembering them this way, they will be destroyed completely. This is the strategy for our revolution, and it can also be the strategy for small revolutionary nations in their struggle. The American bandits know we are using this strategy.

The Yankees are more afraid of a joint attack by many countries than anything else. They hide the fact that other countries oppose them and support the Vietnamese people, because they are afraid of world public opinion.

We must never take to flunkeyism in our struggle against the US imperialists. Some people think it impossible to defeat them unless big countries fight them. This is not true. If we strike and ceaselessly harass the Yankees in Korea, Viet Nam, Cuba and other parts of Asia, Africa and Latin America, they will not be able to stay, even though big powers do not fight.

Our seizure of the US imperialist armed spy ship *Pueblo* was an example of how the Yankees were scared. At the time, it was reported that the scoundrel Johnson was awakened at two o'clock in the morning and could not get a wink of sleep for the rest of the night.

The seizure of the *Pueblo* was coupled with an assault on Seoul by a group of south Korean armed guerrillas and

a large-scale offensive against the cities by the South Viet Nam People's Liberation Armed Forces. So the Yankees are alleging that we co-ordinated our attack with the Vietnamese. In fact there was no such co-ordination. The community of our revolutionary ideas was reflected in the coincidence of our actions.

The Vietnamese people are now tearing one leg off US imperialism, and we should do the same in the future. Viet Nam and our country should tear off one of its legs each, and Latin America and Africa one of its arms each, so as to behead it in the end. No matter how savage they are, the US imperialists will eventually be crushed by the struggle of the peoples of Korea, Viet Nam, Cuba and of the other revolutionary peoples in Asia, Africa and Latin America.

Today, our Party is calling on all the people to bring about a great revolutionary upsurge in socialist construction in order to hasten the ultimate victory of our revolution; it is appealing to the youth, in particular, to lead this struggle valiantly. All LSWY members must rise as one in enthusiastic response to the Party's revolutionary call, true to the spirit of this meeting and the decisions of the 17th Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee to be held in a few days. You comrades, especially, who have attended this meeting must be exemplary in carrying out your revolutionary tasks back at your posts, and you must also arm all the young people with our Party's revolutionary ideas, rally them more closely around it and bring about a new, great revolutionary upswing on all fronts of economic and defence construction.

By making our revolutionary forces stronger politically, economically and militarily in this way, we will keep ourselves in perfect readiness to crush the enemy with one blow if he recklessly provokes us, and to help our brothers and sisters in the southern half promptly when they rise up and need our support.

I firmly believe that all our youth will wholeheartedly respond to the militant call our Party has set forth in the light of the current situation, give full play to their revolutionary ardour and creative initiative and fulfil their honourable revolutionary tasks successfully so as to live up to the expectations of the Party and the revolution in an exemplary way.

**ON FURTHER INVIGORATING THE WORK OF
THE LEAGUE OF SOCIALIST WORKING
YOUTH TO SUIT THE CHARACTER OF
YOUNG PEOPLE**

**Speech at the Conference of the Heads of the Youth
Affairs Sections of the Party Committees and the
Chairmen of the League of Socialist Working Youth
Committees of Provinces, Cities, Counties, Factories,
Enterprises and the Institutes of Higher Learning**

February 3, 1971

Today I would like to dwell on a few questions concerning the improvement and strengthening of the work of the League of Socialist Working Youth.

An important question facing the LSWY today is to further invigorate its work.

At present, the LSWY lacks the spirit and activity it should have as a communist youth organization; it is so sluggish that it looks like an "old people's league". The LSWY is an organization of young people and, therefore, it should always be active and play a vanguard role in the revolutionary struggle and construction work, in and out of work, and should act like a youth organization. Then the LSWY will be in keeping with the characteristics of young people—daring, courageous, enterprising and passionate.

We must further invigorate LSWY work to suit young people's character, thus turning it into a pulsating and vibrating revolutionary communist youth organization.

**1. ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE
LSWY'S ORGANIZATIONAL WORK**

The sluggishness of LSWY work can be attributed to different factors, including improper Party guidance, but the main factor is that LSWY cadres are incompetent and too old.

To enliven LSWY work we must first reinforce the ranks of its cadres with young people.

Young people lead an organizational life in the LSWY for a set period of time, not for the rest of their lives. Therefore the LSWY membership is constantly replaced. In keeping with this specific feature of the LSWY its cadres, too, should be continually replaced with young people. If they are allowed to carry on LSWY work until they get old and are not replaced by young people in good time, the LSWY will ultimately become senile. A young people's organization should not become old, although man grows old.

The LSWY must decisively be a young people's organization; so its cadres must be constantly replaced by young people. More than once we have emphasized this point but it has not yet been solved properly.

We have learned recently that among LSWY cadres many comrades are between 38 and 40, and some of them are even 45 years old. These comrades are not suitable to be LSWY workers, although they may work for the Party or the working people's organizations. In former days people of over 40 al-

ready had grandchildren, and we could hardly call them LSWY workers.

Such old LSWY workers cannot organize and guide work in keeping with the character of young people. As man gets old, his character, behaviour and physique change. When young, people are high-spirited, have a strong fighting will and are indefatigable and readily throw themselves into any hard work. But as they grow old, they change. A Korean saying goes, "An old cat seeks a well-heated part of the room." An old man, by nature, hesitates to take the lead in a tough job and prefers comfort. Thus the old people are apt to fall into empiricism and expediency in their work.

Moreover, old LSWY workers can hardly mix with young people or keep in contact with them. Young people do not take to old LSWY workers and do not open their hearts to them. What is worse, if the old LSWY cadres stand on their dignity, they will be more estranged from young people and unable to grasp what they have in their minds. Putting on airs is a taboo in all work, and much more so in work with young people.

When LSWY workers are about their own age, young people come to LSWY organizations, express opinions freely about their work and even speak frankly about all their personal affairs. Illustrative of this is the case of the chairman of the LSWY committee of the youth construction office of the Sodusu Power Station. He has been engaged in LSWY work over 12 years. Until six years ago he was frequently visited by LSWY members, who raised various problems arising in and out of their work. But as he grew older, he had less visitors, and he himself admitted that he was reluctant to go among young people. If LSWY workers fall into this position, they will inevitably be alienated from young people and will not be able to give proper guidance to LSWY work.

The case with women LSWY workers is even worse. When

they are young, they dance together with girls and get on well with them, but as they grow old and get married, they have to attend to their children and husbands, so they gradually become weary of dancing and feel unable to mix with girls.

As you see, older people who work as LSWY cadres find it hard to make contact with young people and give an ear to their opinions and, consequently, are liable to fall into subjectivism. In all respects, the old people are unfit for LSWY cadres. All LSWY cadres, without exception, should be young.

At present, however, many of our officials are not bold enough in appointing young people to leading posts in the LSWY on the pretext that they lack ability or experience. Some of them even go on selecting older people as LSWY cadres, alleging that only those who are at least about 40 are eligible for leadership. This is a grave mistake. We are living in a revolutionary era now. Why, then, should we not appoint members of the rising generation as cadres? We must boldly assign tasks to youth who are forming a communist world outlook and train them in the course of struggle. Only then will they work well and become fine cadres when they grow up.

There is no reason why young people should be less capable than old people. The former can work better than the latter, because they are full of vigour, sensitive to the new and have a very strong will to carry out any difficult task through thick and thin.

This is proved by our experience in struggle, too. We organized the Down-with-Imperialism Union and guided the youth movement at the age of 14. At the age of 20 we formed the guerrilla army and fought the Japanese imperialists. After we defeated Japanese imperialism, we were confronted with many difficult and complicated tasks—building the Party and people's power, founding the People's Army, forming a united

front and so on. We were still young at the time, so we worked deep into the night, never feeling tired; we felt invigorated when we got up in the morning. During the war we used to inspect different sectors of the front, riding in a car all through the night, yet we did not find it hard because we were young.

When we organized a guerrilla army in east Manchuria, it was joined by many young people of 17-18; and there was only a tiny handful of old people. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle young people were always daring in the fight against the enemy and exemplary in army life.

Those who set out for the revolutionary struggle in south Korea today, unafraid of the gallows, are mostly young.

People study a great deal also in their youth. Marx wrote the *Communist Manifesto* at the age of 30. The fact that he authored such an excellent work at this early age tells that he had read much and broadened his knowledge of society in his youth.

If there is a shortcoming on the part of young people, it is that they sometimes act in such a way that causes some losses. However, this is a shortcoming resulting from the excess courage they pluck up to fulfil their tasks.

Today I would like to tell you comrades about an incident that took place in the early days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle when our young people were fighting to arm themselves. As we set down the line of armed struggle at the Mingyuehkuo Meeting, young people upheld it and fought valiantly to obtain weapons. At that time there was a certain youth worker who had made several successful attempts to acquire arms. He became so emboldened that once he led some lads in a raid from an ambush on the roadside in broad daylight and snatched scores of rifles from the enemy. Of course, the action cost a few lives but it was an audacious act.

Such shortcomings that may be manifested among young people now and then can be easily rectified if Party organiza-

tions exercise proper guidance. We must boldly build up LSWY cadres with young people and assign them as many tasks as possible.

We think it better to set the age limit at 29 for the lower-level LSWY cadres who work directly with LSWY members. It does not follow that chairmen of primary LSWY organizations should necessarily be Party members. Our Party Rules stipulates that anyone who has reached the age of 18 may be enrolled in the Party. Therefore, young and able non-Party people, who may become Party members some day, should be appointed chairmen of the primary organizations and trained systematically, before being accepted into the Party.

County LSWY workers should be under 32 years of age and those at provincial and national levels be under 35.

The staff of the youth affairs sections of all Party committees should not be too old, either. True, the LSWY workers' age limit cannot be applied to them. But if they are too old, they cannot give the LSWY organizations proper Party guidance suited to their specific needs. Therefore, they should not be older than 40.

On this principle we must prepare cadres for the LSWY with young people in the next year or two.

Next, we must correctly establish the system of guidance of activities in the Juvenile Corps (JC) and the LSWY organizations.

In our country today everyone takes part in political life from his JC days, when he first undergoes organizational training and is educated in a collective spirit. Then he is admitted to the LSWY where he leads an organized life and prepares himself politically and ideologically for Party membership.

So JC, LSWY and Party life are closely interlinked and form an integral system. In this organizational system JC and LSWY activities at primary and middle schools occupy a very

important place. We must invigorate these activities and encourage the young people and children to actively participate in the life of the organization. Then they will faithfully lead an organized life when they grow up, fully convinced that they cannot live without their organizations, and will value the interests of society and the collective more than their own. Intensifying JC and LSWY life at primary and middle schools is of great significance also in arming young people and children with a collective spirit and training them to voluntarily observe the code of community life, thus stepping up the revolutionization and working-classization of the whole of society.

Our experience of the period of the anti-Japanese armed struggle shows that those who had faithfully participated in the life of the Children's Vanguard or Children's Corps did the same in the Young Communist League and, later, in the Party. So, at that time, we composed and sang the song of the "Alliance of Three Generations"—the Children's Vanguard, the Young Communist League and the Party.

We must begin by decidedly intensifying organizational life in the JC and LSWY at primary and middle schools.

In your speeches yesterday you said that some LSWY workers who graduated from middle schools are not good at preparing a report or a resolution nor do they know how to preside over a meeting properly. This indicates that LSWY organizations have failed to give correct guidance to JC and LSWY activities at middle schools.

Today you have all the necessary conditions for the education of children and young people. In our country there is a people's government led by the working class, and universal compulsory nine-year technical education is in force. Thanks to our Party's correct educational policy, all the children and young people between 7 and 16 receive free education at schools where they lead a JC or LSWY life. They lead eight

years of organized life in the JC and LSWY at primary and middle schools. During this period, the students regularly attend JC and LSWY meetings, where they take part in debates, see, hear and learn how a report and a concluding speech are delivered and how a meeting is run. Therefore, if LSWY organizations give proper guidance to JC and LSWY activities at middle schools and help the students take an active part in the life of their organization, middle school graduates will no longer be bad at drawing up reports and resolutions or be at a loss in presiding over meetings.

If we are to improve JC and LSWY activities at schools, we must select competent persons as teachers who directly guide the organized life of the students.

School education in our country is aimed at training all students to be fine builders of socialism and communism and ardent revolutionaries. Our schools must, therefore, not merely impart the knowledge of natural science and technology to their students but also give them a broad knowledge of society and politics needed for activity in their organization—how to make a speech, prepare reports and resolutions, conduct meetings, etc. And schools must give their students political and ideological training through an organized life. Therefore, competent teachers must give systematic guidance to the students.

From now on, the LSWY should systematically train JC instructors and LSWY chairmen of middle schools and assign them to primary and middle schools. At the same time, JC instructors and school LSWY chairmen should be provided with ample work conditions and allotted fewer teaching duties so that they can exert all their efforts to guide JC and LSWY activities. In our opinion, they had better be allotted a couple of lessons a week on such subjects as communist ethics or revolutionary history and be allowed to dedicate the remaining hours entirely to guiding the student activities in the organization.

In order to improve guidance to LSWY members' organized life it is necessary to establish a system of collecting chronological data about it since their JC days.

As you know, children and young people do not stay in a particular organization for a long time; they often move as they grow older and change their schools and work places. In other words, they lead a JC life at primary schools and for a couple of years at middle schools; then they lead LSWY life at middle schools for about three years and continue this after they go out into society. Some LSWY members who graduate from middle school continue to lead an organized life either at the factories or on the farms, and others in the army or at higher schools.

Under these circumstances, LSWY organizations must systematically inform each other about the organizational activities of every JC or LSWY member on his transfer, so that the continuity of guidance to their activities in their organization is guaranteed. This will enable LSWY organizations to thoroughly understand how each of their members has led his organized life since his JC days, and what are his merits and demerits, and to give proper guidance in each individual case.

Suppose scores of middle school graduates are sent to work at a certain factory. The school LSWY committee must hand over to the factory LSWY committee the records specifying who has been exemplary in JC and LSWY activities, has studied hard and conducted himself well in his school days and who has demerits and of what kind, and how he must be educated. Then the factory LSWY committee can give appropriate guidance to the organized life of each member concerned, based on the detailed information about his past activities at school, about his merits and demerits, and about his tastes and qualities.

Since there is no such system at present, LSWY organizations in factories, on farms, in the People's Army, universities

and other branches do their work without knowing which of the LSWY members were activists and hard-core elements at middle schools and waste much time before learning something about them. And when they have completed their term as LSWY members, the LSWY organizations just transfer them to the trade union, the Union of Agricultural Working People (UAWP) or the Women's Union, giving no information whatsoever about their life in the organization. As the LSWY works in this manner, its organizations in factories and rural areas are unaware of their members' life in their school days, nor do the Party, the trade union, the UAWP or the Women's Union know about their members' activity in the JC and LSWY. Today this shortcoming in the LSWY is greatly affecting the work of other working people's organizations and the Party.

A LSWY organization must prepare a record concerning the activities of each person from his JC days, which should be sent to the organization concerned, when he goes out into the world after school: to a Party organization when he is enrolled in the Party following his LSWY membership; and respectively to the trade union or the UAWP or the Women's Union.

This will remove difficulties in Party work and in the work of the working people's organizations and help them solve many personnel problems.

In our country everyone goes through the JC and LSWY. So if a systematic record of his membership in these organizations is prepared from now on, there will be no need to scurry about to obtain the relevant information about him. For example, if a Party organization needs some information about a certain trade union member's activities, it will just take a look at his record kept in a file by his trade union; if it wants to know about a Women's Union member, it will ask her organization about her. Then it will be fully acquainted with her life since childhood as a member of the respective organization.

If we introduce a system of keeping a chronological record of each person's membership, it will be of great help in correctly implementing our Party's policy of evaluating him, with the main emphasis on his ideological preparedness and his fidelity to the Party.

At present, personnel papers only contain data concerning a person's family and relatives; there is no information about his socio-political life—about his activities in the JC and LSWY, how he endeavoured to arm himself with the Party's monolithic ideology and how he carried out his revolutionary tasks. Needless to say, such personnel papers should include his family background but, at the same time, they must include specific records of his history—on his life in the organizations concerned, his services to the revolution and construction, etc. Only then can a general idea of his merits and demerits be obtained so as to make a correct appraisal.

All LSWY organizations should prepare an evaluation card about the organized life of a youngster and child as soon as possible and, on this basis, should give effective guidance to his or her activities.

Next, we must set up a proper system of training LSWY cadres.

At present life in the JC is the first stage of our people's political and organized life. Of course, the first phase of our collective life is at the kindergarten. But the kindergarten has no political organization and, accordingly, the kindergarten embraces no politically organized life. Only after their enrolment in the primary school, are children attached to the JC, which is a political organization, and through their life in the JC, they undergo their first political and ideological training. Then they move on to the LSWY organization, a youth organization, and receive more revolutionary training. Metaphorically speaking, LSWY life is a sort of intermediary process between the first and second stages in the machine-building in-

dustry. After passing through their LSWY organization, people are transferred to the Party, the trade union, the UAWP or Women's Union organization, where they will lead an organized life for the rest of their days. Therefore, organized life in the JC and LSWY can be regarded as transitional, though the organizations themselves are not.

Just as life in the JC and LSWY is transitional, so JC instructors and LSWY cadres must move on. They cannot stay at fixed posts for a long time, unlike cadres of Party and other working people's organizations. As JC and LSWY members move on to other organizations when they reach the age limit set for their respective organization, over-age JC instructors and LSWY cadres must also be shifted to other posts and the newly-trained must take up their places.

In keeping with this, we must establish a proper system of training LSWY cadres and, particularly, increase the function and role of the LSWY College and other LSWY cadre-training institutions. Then we can train a large number of LSWY cadres and JC instructors and continue to satisfactorily replenish cadres who have been released.

However, LSWY leadership has so far failed to give proper guidance to the LSWY College and other training institutions, nor have Party organizations properly built up the LSWY's cadre-training institutions.

We should give better guidance to the LSWY's cadre-training institutions so that they will bring up a larger number of competent cadres.

It is necessary first to accurately determine the extent of enrolment required for the LSWY College and other LSWY's cadre-training institutions. The number of the trainees will have to be fixed on the basis of a correct estimation of the total number of LSWY cadres required, as others are continually released.

Needless to say, we cannot train all LSWY cadres at the LSWY College and other training institutions. It would be ideal if we could, but the present situation does not allow us to train so many people. Therefore, the extent of the enrolment in the training institutions will have to be decided by taking into account the fact that some LSWY functionaries have to be trained directly at the point of production.

At the same time, it is necessary to recommend good students.

From among middle school graduates good comrades should be recommended directly for the LSWY College and other training institutions. If they are sent to the LSWY College on their graduation, they will finish the college course at the age of 18 or 19 and become LSWY cadres.

Many of those comrades who have worked in factories or on farms for about three years after their graduation from middle school and of the demobilized soldiers tempered in the army should also be recommended for the training institutions. The factory and the People's Army are each a kind of university. At production sites and in the army people experience hardships, learn how to work among the masses and are tempered politically and ideologically. Therefore, if a middle school graduate works at a factory or serves in the army for three years or so and studies at the LSWY College, he will be much better prepared than those who enter this college immediately after finishing their middle school course. We should pick out those who are fully armed with the Party's monolithic ideology and who have been exemplary in leading a LSWY life, and must send them to the LSWY College for a one-year course, before appointing them as LSWY cadres. Of course, we cannot replace soldiers regularly now, because our population did not increase during the Fatherland Liberation War. But this problem will be solved in a few years' time. If a middle school graduate serves in the army for about three years and

then studies at the LSWY College for a year, he will be about 21 or 22 and be able to engage in LSWY activities for ten years or so.

Classes should also be set up at the LSWY College for training JC instructors and middle-school LSWY chairmen. JC members and middle-school LSWY members are so young and inexperienced that they cannot work satisfactorily by themselves. Therefore, competent personnel trained at the specialized training centres should be appointed as middle-school LSWY chairmen, though students may be appointed chairmen of school primary organizations.

The educational system of the LSWY College must be reformed. The present three-year course seems a bit too long. If one studies three years at the college, one will not be able to engage in LSWY work long enough after graduation. Therefore, the LSWY College's educational system should consist mainly of two-year courses, alongside one-year courses.

Another important aspect of the training of LSWY cadres is to increase the proportion of women involved.

At present the number of women cadres is small in all spheres, and it is especially true of the LSWY. There are only a few women attending this very conference. The same is the case with the students of the LSWY College.

Party and LSWY organizations should pay close attention to training women LSWY cadres, so as to increase their numbers.

To do this, leading officials should, first of all, have a correct attitude towards women.

Some of them are much inclined to make little of women cadres or discriminate against them. This is a manifestation of threadbare feudal ideas still remaining in their minds. In our country there is no ground whatsoever for discriminating against women. The number of women is not smaller than that

of men in our population, neither are they playing an inferior role to men in public life.

We must launch a vigorous struggle to root out the survivals of the old feudal ideas among cadres such as a disparaging attitude towards or discrimination against women so that all of them develop a correct attitude towards the fairer sex.

In order to increase the proportion of women among LSWY cadres, women should not get married too early in life.

If they get married during their best period of learning and working, their domestic burdens will prevent them from studying regularly or taking an active part in socio-political activities. At present, some women who have studied at universities at state expense get married on their graduation and coop themselves up in their homes, instead of actively serving the revolutionary cause. As soon as they reach the age of 25 certain women become worried because they think they are already old maids. They are mistaken. They may have been justified in thinking so in former days. However, women living today in the age of revolution must be resolved to study harder and work more in their maidenhood, even if they get married a bit later.

Next, LSWY organizations must train many young hard-core communist elements.

The League of Socialist Working Youth is a mass youth organization embracing broad sections of our young people. Therefore, in order to arm all its young people with communist ideas, there must be hard-core communist elements within the organization.

Of course, to equip young people with communist ideas we could organize a separate Young Communist League for educating them. However, this does not correspond to the characteristics of the Korean youth. Our young people are by nature fond of collective life and like to be affiliated with a definite

organization. If we organize a separate Young Communist League in this situation, the young people who failed to be admitted to it may form other organizations for themselves. This may eventually cause a split in our youth movement. Particularly, when our country is not yet reunified, we must not organize a separate Young Communist League with a limited number of young people. Therefore, we should unite the broad sections of young people in a single organization and have them lead an organized life in unity, while arming them with communist ideology.

Since liberation our Party has invariably held fast to this principle in leading the youth movement. Immediately after liberation there appeared not only the Young Communist League but also the Young Men's Christian Association, the Paegui Youth League and many other youth organizations. Taking advantage of this, rascals like Cho Man Sik manoeuvred to draw the young people over to their side. If we had not rallied broad sections of young people in a single, united organization as early as possible, we may have lost many young people and our youth movement may have been split up. Therefore, with a view to uniting all our young men and women in a single organization, our Party took the initiative in dissolving the Young Communist League and, at the same time, disbanded all the other youth organizations and founded a united Democratic Youth League to embrace young workers and peasants and other wide sections of young people. As the socialist transformation of production relations was completed in the northern half of the Republic and, consequently, individual tradesmen, manufacturers and peasants became socialist working people and all young people became socialist working youths, our Party developed the Democratic Youth League into the League of Socialist Working Youth, to which broad strata of working youth were affiliated to lead an organized life.

All these steps taken by our Party were quite correct. If we had not taken these steps in good time, we could not have rallied broad sections of young people around our Party nor brought about the sound progress in the youth movement.

We must develop the League of Socialist Working Youth into a Young Communist League in the future. But we have not yet been able to arm the entire LSWY membership firmly with a communist world outlook. If, at this transitional stage, we are to guarantee the proper functioning of LSWY organizations and educate and remould broad sections of their membership and closely rally them around our Party, we must train many hard-core communist elements, i.e., the reserve of the Workers' Party membership.

Who, then, are the hard-core elements? Generally speaking, they are cadres. Today by the young hard-core communist elements we mean young people who have a communist world outlook, that is, youth who have a strong class attitude, are fully prepared ideologically and theoretically, and have a revolutionary determination to devote their all to the struggle for the Party and the revolution, for communism, till the end of their days.

Those who hate landlords, capitalists and imperialist aggressors, and who are resolved to overthrow the capitalist system and build a socialist and communist society should be considered as being substantially equipped with a communist world outlook. In the present circumstances obtaining in the northern half of the Republic where the landlord and capitalist classes have been liquidated and the socialist system established, by people with a communist world outlook we mean those who are ready to firmly defend the socialist system, fight to the end in whatever circumstances to safeguard this system even at the cost of their lives, to struggle staunchly against imperialism, US imperialism in particular, and Japanese militarism, to establish the same socialist system in the

southern half as in the north and, further, to turn the whole world into a communist society. LSWY organizations should single out such young people as hard-core elements and train them well.

Needless to say, it is no easy task to train such young hard-core communist elements in large numbers. But LSWY organizations will be able to bring up as many hard-core elements as they want, if they work scrupulously. In former days we trained numerous hard-core elements while carrying out difficult underground activities. And there is no reason why we cannot do so now, when the working class is in power and the socialist system established.

LSWY organizations should properly carry out organizational work and make sure that the young hard-core communist elements, fully armed with our Party's monolithic ideology, make up more than 30 per cent of their membership. Only then can they become such sound organizations as to strike the enemy with fear.

LSWY organizations with more than 30 per cent hard-core elements will mean that our Party will be rooted deeply among the broad masses of young people and that it will have more than 30 per cent of its reserve among them. This will have a great bearing also on the future improvement of our Party's qualitative composition.

While training many young hard-core communist elements, LSWY organizations should work well in order to guarantee their enrolment in the Party.

Since the LSWY is our Party's reserve which is responsible for the guidance of young people's political life, it ought to give them guidance and assistance and guarantee their eligibility for Party membership. Then LSWY organizations will feel that they have done something worthwhile and all their members will lead an organized life in more earnest. If the Party

organization directs the whole work of preparing LSWY members for the admittance to the Party, LSWY members may only try to curry favour with it; they may not rely entirely on their own organization nor take part in organized activities seriously. Therefore, LSWY organizations should be responsible for work of recommending for Party membership the young hard-core elements who are exemplary in their organized life in the LSWY and are firmly equipped with a communist world outlook, and for work to guarantee their eligibility for Party membership.

Furthermore, all young people should be thoroughly armed with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, thus rallying closely around our Party.

When a revolution is started without a Marxist-Leninist party, inevitably it becomes essential to learn from a foreign revolutionary history, experience and revolutionary theory. In the past our country had no revolutionary party of the working class, nor its own revolutionary theory on how to carry out the Korean revolution and what to do to contribute to world revolution. Accordingly, we could not but learn from a foreign country's revolutionary history.

However, our situation today is different from what it was at that time. Our country has a strong revolutionary party; our Party has a long revolutionary history. From the days when we trained the nucleus of our force while carrying out our underground activities, our Party has more than 40 years of revolutionary history and brilliant revolutionary traditions. In addition, we have revolutionary theories and policies with regard to revolution and construction. Since we have the guiding theories of our own Party and its revolutionary policies, we must thoroughly educate our working people and youth in our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea.

Unless young people are firmly equipped with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, they cannot be a reserve

on which our Party can depend nor can they carry through the Party line and its policies.

LSWY organizations should fully arm all their members with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, and unite them firmly around the Party and vigorously organize and mobilize them in the struggle to implement the Party line and its policies.

Now, it is necessary to intensify LSWY members' activities in the organization.

We united broad sections of young people in LSWY organizations, with a view to strengthening their organized life and training all its membership to be ardent revolutionaries and true Communists.

In order to be a true Communist, one must carry on revolutionary activities in the organization. Only through an intensive organized life can people acquire a collectivist spirit, one of the major qualities of a Communist, equip themselves firmly with our Party's Juche idea and guarantee unity of action in the struggle to implement the line and policies laid down by the Party. If they shun the organized life and live as they would at home, keeping themselves aloof from work, they can never be Communists.

If one holds a nominal membership of an organization without participating in its collective, organized activities, one cannot be called a member; it is impossible to guarantee unity of action with such a man. This is why our Party Rules stipulates that a Party member who absents himself from the Party's organized life for more than six months without a justifiable reason shall be automatically excluded from the Party.

In order to further improve the organized life of their members LSWY organizations should encourage the entire membership to scrupulously observe the norms of LSWY life.

In particular, the organizational sections of LSWY committees must establish rigid discipline and must be more demanding so that the LSWY members may earnestly participate in the organized activities.

2. ON INTENSIFYING THE IDEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL EDUCATION OF YOUTH AND STUDENTS

The period when one is a youth is the most important in one's life. In this period one not only attains physical maturity but also acquires a knowledge of political, economic, cultural and other spheres and undergoes a great change in one's mental development.

Therefore, it is very important to educate young people properly and lead them along the right path. We must give them revolutionary education and guide them along the right path, especially when they start life in the LSWY at the age of 14-17.

During the period from the third to the fifth grade of the middle school, or at the beginning of youthhood, they are more sensitive than at any other time; they are easily influenced by their environment and want to do whatever they wish. The youth and students of this age want to smoke when they see adults smoking; they want to drink when they see them drinking. Their curiosity is so great that they try to do whatever others do. At this time they become independent and daring, and have a growing urge to do everything their own way and through their own efforts.

The early stage of youthhood is also marked by a very strong desire to search for truth and make revolution. We

know this well from our own experience. In our middle school days we already realized that the society we lived in was unequal and full of contradictions, and we began to oppose its institutions. At the time we tried to clarify the reason why some people rode in rickshaws whereas others pulled them and why there were people who lived extravagant lives in imposing mansions with twelve gates, whereas others had to roam about the streets as beggars. We sympathized with the rickshaw-pullers and were resolved to join hands with them in knocking down the fellows who rode in rickshaws. As middle school boys we were really indignant at the sight of the landlords and capitalists plundering people of their property and cruelly beating up innocent workers and peasants. At that time we would wonder particularly why the Japanese imperialists had swallowed up Korea and were going to conquer even China and why Koreans had to be maltreated even in an alien land. Gradually, we arrived at a definite conclusion that all the misfortunes and sufferings of the Korean people were caused by none other than the Japanese imperialist aggressors and that, consequently, unless they were crushed and the unequal society overthrown, the gulf between the rich and the poor could not be eliminated nor could everybody live a life of equality. And finally, we set out on the road of revolutionary struggle.

At the early stage of youthhood, as you see, people are haunted by many questions as to social phenomena and begin to form a revolutionary world outlook. If young people have a bad teacher or a bad leader then, they are apt to take the wrong path. If a bad teacher explains to young people that men were originally divided into the rich and the poor and that that was their fate, they will not try to make revolution but, instead, will merely lament over their ill luck and be inclined to improve their lot by making money.

This is how the world outlook of quite a few young peo-

ple in south Korea is being formed now. They only know money; they say: "It is fate that makes us rich or poor; in order to be well-off, we must make money. Money is a panacea." So the young people are employing every conceivable means to earn money; some of them try to steal money while others attempt to amass fortunes overnight through gambling.

On the contrary, if young people are properly educated by a good leader, things will be different. They will have a revolutionary resolve to fight the exploiting classes, if they are properly taught that: "capitalist society is unjust. Man is not born either rich or poor. Landlords and capitalists have lots of money because they exploit the workers and peasants. Therefore, we must knock down the former who bleed the latter white."

Thus people may grow to be revolutionaries or degenerates depending on what education and ideological influence they receive in their early youthhood. Therefore, if the young people are properly taught and are encouraged to do good deeds at school, they will follow the right path. If not, they will contract bad habits and go astray. For example, if it is fully explained to the youth and students that smoking and drinking is bad for health and that leading a dissolute life undermines society, they will not emulate or commit evil doings. But, if they are left to decide for themselves, whether they smoke, drink or live dissipated lives, they will pick up bad habits and work evils.

Today our country has no social factor that can engender capitalist ideology. This is true. But obsolete ideas still persist in our people's minds to a considerable extent, and there are many possibilities of young people being affected by the obsolete ideas of their parents or relatives and acquiring bad habits.

LSWY organizations should, therefore, conduct proper education work among youth and students to keep them from

being infected with negative ideologies and guide them along the right path.

An important aspect of their education is that they should be encouraged to have a keen interest and take an active part in social and political affairs and prepare themselves fully to do their share for society.

We must not let the students just study at school. Study for study's sake, study divorced from the reality of society, is of no use. If the students are only made to learn letters by heart, they cannot but become "locked chests of knowledge". We must never make our youth and students, the reserve of our revolution, "locked chests of knowledge". We must always teach them what is vital for the revolutionary struggle and construction work.

LSWY organizations should make youth and students clearly realize that they belong to society and particular organizations; thus, they will always be interested in what policy our Party proposes, what the situation in our country is, what our revolution demands, how their organizations are being run. No matter what they study, be it technology, literature or music, or military science, the youth and students must buckle down to it with a great ambition and hope to contribute a large share to the Party and the revolution, to our society and the people. Thus, all our youth and students will be well-informed persons versed in politics, economics, military affairs, literature and art, science and technology.

Therefore, first of all, they must read a great deal.

Reading gives us information about nature and society; it is an important vehicle for enhancing cultural attainments. Revolutionary literature, in particular, is a great contributing factor to increasing young people's zeal for revolution.

This is quite clear from our experience, too. In our middle school days we read Marxist-Leninist literature, as well as

Gorky's *Mother* and many other revolutionary novels, such as *On the Amnok-gang River*, *A Young Vagrant*, *The True Story of Ah Q*, *Blessing*, and *The Iron Flood*. This convinced us more of the corruptness of the society we lived in then and hardened our resolve to set out on the road of revolutionary struggle.

Nowadays, however, some youth and students do not read much. This is partly because we have few good books, but the main reason is that the youth and students have failed to form the habit of reading zealously. LSWY organizations should properly educate all youth and students to take to book-reading so that they read lots of good books while they are young.

In order to encourage them to read a great deal it is essential to provide them with adequate facilities.

I was told that at present our youth and students do not fully understand such words as "revolution", "class", "productive forces" and the "transition period". This is because the LSWY has failed to organize its work properly and regularly supply study materials to the youth and students. From now on, LSWY organizations should provide them with ample and diverse study materials.

If the LSWY newspaper carries brief explanatory notes on the terminology of social science, it will greatly help LSWY members in their study. The LSWY used to have its newspaper carry explanatory notes on this terminology and study materials for some time. Nowadays, however, we can hardly find such things in the LSWY newspaper. I think the LSWY newspaper ought to carry such study materials again. It is a daily newspaper. If it explains just ten terms in each issue, it can explain a great number. Young people will be able to use the explanatory notes for their study every day; they will copy them in their notebooks or clip them and bind them together and make a fine glossary.

We also have to publish a dictionary of social science for

the young people. This does not require a large sum of money or involve any hardship. We are quite capable of publishing this kind of dictionary, once we buckle down to it with a resolve. We should make a glossary of social science quickly to help our young people in study.

Lots of books should be published in diverse forms to suit the qualities of young people. We should make both large and pocket-size books. If we make some booklets which contain passages from the *Selected Works* and other documents with regard to the tasks facing young people in different spheres, it will be very convenient for their study.

At the same time, LSWY organizations should establish well-appointed reading rooms or youth libraries at schools, in workers' districts and city and county seats and make sure to run them normally. It is not so difficult to equip small reading rooms or libraries. Provide them with newspapers, magazines, political books, literary works and scientific and technological books. That will be sufficient.

For our youth and students to acquire rich knowledge, extensive, diverse circle activities have to be organized such as public presentation.

At present some youth and students conduct themselves badly, they are attracted by unhealthy elements, because LSWY organizations leave the young people to themselves, without making extensive arrangements for their diverse extra-curricular activities. If we do not properly educate and lead our youth and students along the road to socialism and communism, the enemy may draw them into the fold of capitalism. Who beats whom is also manifested here.

To prevent young people from doing mischief they should be denied any opportunities for this. In other words, we must make sure that they work earnestly when they work, study zealously when they study, and take an active part in various

interesting gatherings organized for them after school. Then wicked fellows will not be able to mislead them.

Now some parents do not take into consideration the mental qualities of their children and urge them only to study after school. This will not lead them along the right path. When they finish their homework, they should be allowed to go out and participate in circle activities. We must see that they sing, play instruments, do physical exercises or read novels according to their wishes. This will prevent them from doing mischief and enable them to learn more.

The broad participation of youth and students in various circle activities is also very useful in developing their vigour.

Young people like to boast of themselves before the public. They have great ambitions to distinguish themselves by doing what others cannot do. This is one of their major qualities. We must properly develop this quality. There are officials who suppress this enterprising spirit and ambition, criticizing them for their "vainglory" and "vanity". They must not do this. If they do, young people will lose vigour and valour. They should be allowed to show off. Only then will they become important officials and great men. If they only coop themselves up at home, they will not be worth their salt.

LSWY organizations should regularly hold poetry readings, concerts, reading parties, film shows, contests of oratory and the like for youth and students so that they will recite poems, sing songs, give their impressions of a novel or a film or make speeches prepared by themselves, according to their tastes and qualities. It will also be a good idea to arrange seminars frequently, in which young people can read papers on the respective scientific and technological subjects they have studied. If a young man has learned the Party congress report by heart and wants to recite it before the audience, arrangements should be made in good time to afford him the opportunity.

Literary works or essays written by youth and students should first be heard at a gathering of students to pick out those that are excellent, which can then be presented to public. They may be presented at different places according to their contents and specific conditions prevailing. In Pyongyang, for example, the young people of Potonggang District may be sent to Taedonggang District or those of Taedonggang District to Potonggang or Moranbong District for public presentation. If public presentation of such works is frequently arranged and good works are applauded and highly estimated, the young people will be high-spirited and more enthusiastic about such activities in the future.

In order to arrange many such gatherings, it is necessary to properly equip and use youth halls, halls of culture and democratic propaganda halls.

When we say a youth hall, you think of something grand and imposing and want us to build it right now. This won't do. We cannot afford to build many large halls all at once, and we need not do so. At first the hall can be set up at a modern dwelling house to accommodate a dozen or so persons and a large fine youth hall built later, as circumstances permit.

Let me tell you about our experience. While we were studying at Kirin before, we used the YMCA hall for the revolutionary education of youth and students. At that time we had no assembly hall of our own. So we had to make use of the YMCA hall. In those days the YMCA hall in Kirin had a tennis court, a pingpong table and a couple of rooms simply provided with some newspapers, magazines and Bibles. On Sundays the management of this hall would let young people read newspapers or play tennis or pingpong for a small fee. When a scholar or a noted personality visited the town, they would hold a lecture meeting and collect entrance fees. Needless to say, the hall was run with a view to inducing young people to

read Christian literature and imbuing them with Christianity.

However, we used this hall to instill revolutionary ideas in young people. Many youth and students would flock to the hall every Sunday. Taking advantage of this, we encouraged them to read revolutionary novels, hold seminars and debates on questions of revolution. In the end, we even formed a revolutionary organization among them.

We often applied this method in revolutionizing the peasantry in the farm settlements of east Manchuria.

In those days old villagers would gather at a house of an evening and idle their time away, talking about various things. We took advantage of this to educate them. At these gatherings we first let a good talker tell interesting stories such as the *Story of Three Kingdoms* and the *Tale of Chun Hyang* for some 40 minutes; and during the intermission, we would read a revolutionary book for them or tell them that there was a tenant dispute at such and such a place and that this dispute meant a struggle to reduce the farm rent. We also explained questions of vital interest to the peasants, such as how to fight where the landlords were exploiting them. In this way we imbued them little by little with revolutionary consciousness.

Meanwhile, at a gathering of young people we would first teach them a song, recite poems or read a novel suitable to their particular requirements, before going over to a story about the revolution. In this way we revolutionized one farming village after another and trained many peasants and youth to be revolutionaries.

You should also apply this method, making effective use of youth halls or democratic propaganda halls to educate young people well.

At present, in Pyongyang alone, there are lots of club houses, cinema houses, and halls of culture, as well as scores of conference halls which belong to ministries and other na-

tional bodies. LSWY organizations must make the most of these facilities. If they make scrupulous arrangements and properly organize various gatherings, our youth and students in addition to what they learn at school will acquire a wide range of useful knowledge needed for social life.

You can also furnish a rural democratic propaganda hall in a simple way and use it effectively. You should provide a couple of warm floor-heated rooms in which the young people can read newspapers and books and hold different meetings. If they gather there every evening and sing songs or read novels or newspapers and debate on the contents, they will learn a lot.

LSWY organizations should launch a widespread campaign for youth and students to learn at least one technical skill.

If our country is to develop quickly, all our young people must acquire at least one technical skill. Therefore, our Party has had a slogan to this effect for a long time.

Young people have a strong desire to learn; they are very eager to study science and technology. They have an urge to drive a car, build a radio set, master various technical skills. We should provide the necessary facilities for them to learn how to drive a motorcar and a tractor and study electronics or electrical engineering, according to their wishes. Those who want to practise marksmanship should be provided with a shooting range to satisfy their desire. It is no hard job to make these arrangements because our country has a developed industry.

If all our young people know how to drive a car or a tractor and handle electronic apparatus, then our science and technology will develop rapidly. Moreover, if they learn how to drive a car or a tractor and become good marksmen in their middle school days, our nation's defence capacity will also increase.

The physical training of youth and students should also be organized extensively.

If they are physically weak, it is of no use, however knowledgeable and technically skilled they may be. When they are healthy, they will not fall ill and will be able to contribute actively to national defence, economic construction and cultural development. Therefore, LSWY organizations must always direct close attention to the physical training of our youth and students who will have to shoulder the future destiny of the country.

In order to harden their bodies, it is necessary to frequently organize various exercises such as swimming and mountaineering.

Mountaineering is a very good exercise for youth and students to strengthen their bodies and their will. I was told that some of them are now frightened at the hoot of an owl in woods. This is because schools have not organized mountain-climbing frequently. If young people are afraid of mountains, how can they wage a revolutionary struggle and become revolutionary fighters?

We should organize mountain-climbing for many youth and students to toughen their constitution, train their will and foster their valour. They should climb the mountains in spring and autumn as well as in summer and winter. It is ideal to go mountaineering in spring and autumn, go skating in winter and swimming in summer. In the mountainous areas like Ryanggang Province, they could well be encouraged to go skiing for the most part of winter. Camping should also be organized often, along with mountain-climbing and swimming.

Since our country abounds with mountains and rivers, young people should take such exercises as often as possible. Then they will familiarize themselves with our terrain conditions and be proficient in mountain warfare, river-crossing

operations and marine warfare in the future when war breaks out.

Let me cite an example.

Last year one of our small boats was wrecked at sea. But none of the crew was hurt, and all returned alive. At that time we even mobilized airplanes in our earnest endeavour to search for them, but in vain. These comrades put their ailing mate on a plank of wood and swam for nearly ten days, helping each other, before coming back to the homeland. They are all brave comrades, indeed; they are heroes. Because all of them were strong-willed, courageous, stout and good at swimming, they returned into the embrace of their Party and motherland, in spite of such an adversity, braving the winds and waves. All of our young people should further temper their bodies and minds in order to be brave revolutionary soldiers like these comrades.

Nowadays some people regard being sportsmen as being hooligans. This is grossly mistaken. There were a few hooligans among sportsmen in the past. This is true. But no such thing is possible under our system. We must wage a powerful ideological struggle against the erroneous viewpoint with regard to physical culture and sports and pay much attention to the physical training of the youth and students.

LSWY organizations must not just leave physical culture and sports to schools, but undertake it directly. Thus they will guarantee that all our young people are strong enough to serve in the defence of the country and the building of socialism efficiently.

Next, it is necessary to encourage youth and students to write a great deal.

We have stressed this at plenary meetings of the Party Central Committee and on many other occasions. But it seems to me that LSWY organizations have not encouraged youth and

students to write a great deal. The latest issues of the LSWY newspaper and other publications carry little written by youth and students.

Our present life has much material with which you can write for our youth and students. If one gives a vivid portrayal of what one has seen, heard and felt while fishing in deep seas or of the lives of a lumberman or a smelter, it will be excellent reading material. A good account of a walking trip will also be welcomed by young people. If such materials are produced in plenty, youth and students will be inclined and firmly resolve to work and live like the heroes.

You may write an account of your foreign trip based on your impressions and have it carried in the LSWY paper. You may also describe the state of things in a bourgeois society or the developments in newly independent nations or make a factual account of how foreigners highly estimate our Party's policies and the successes achieved by our people in their socialist construction. If these are introduced in a newspaper or a magazine, our youth and students will read them with interest.

You may also write about mountain-climbing and camp life. Write well about a mountain or a peak, about how you felt when you heard the hooting of an owl there at night and so on. Then youth and students will be interested in your account and will be encouraged to go mountaineering or camping themselves.

LSWY organizations should ensure that youth and students write a great deal in order that many good works appear which meet the tastes of youth and reflect their life.

Next, youth and students must be made to launch a movement to learn foreign languages.

As we always say, we must be prepared to fight US and Japanese imperialists some day. All our young people should,

therefore, know a few English and Japanese words, if not more. If they do not know a single English or Japanese word, they will find it hard to deal with enemy captives in the battlefield. Every young man and woman must know how to say simple English and Japanese phrases such as "Hands up!" and "Put down your guns and surrender, and we won't shoot you!"

In the past when we were fighting the Japanese imperialists, all our anti-Japanese guerrillas, for the sake of the revolution, made a point of learning some simple Japanese phrases such as "Hands up!", "Put down your guns, and we won't shoot you!", "Don't shed your blood for the Japanese Emperor. Go home!" and so on.

LSWY organizations should encourage all young people to learn a few English and Japanese words of practical use, so as to be ready for a possible war.

In addition, all of our young people should develop a love for work and take a loving care of state and social property.

As you all know, in a socialist society all the wealth of the nation is the common property of the people. Therefore, taking a loving care of state and social property in a socialist society has a great bearing on increasing the nation's wealth and consolidating and developing the socialist system. No matter how many things we have built through hard work, it would be to no avail and we would not be able to increase the nation's wealth or build a communist society, if we did not take a loving care of them and damaged them through mismanagement.

However, LSWY organizations have not as yet initiated effective social movements and educational activities for youth and children to protect state and social property with care. As a result, in many cases they handle common property carelessly, in a random way.

Some time ago we visited a village in Kaechon County, South Pyongan Province. There was a building which had

formerly been used by the People's Army. Since no one had taken care of the building, the roof tiles were missing, all the doors were broken. It would not be in such a bad shape if the LSWY organizations and their members there had been concerned about it at all. But the LSWY organizations were lacking the attitude of a master towards common property, so they took no measures, though they knew that a precious building belonging to the nation was dilapidated.

LSWY organizations should launch a widespread campaign for youth and children to do many good deeds so that they develop a love for work and take scrupulous care of common property from childhood.

The campaign to do good deeds is very useful for youth and children in getting accustomed to loving labour and taking good care of common property and, particularly, for their communist education and transformation.

They should begin with an extensive movement to plant trees.

Trees are scarce in the mountains of North and South Pyongan, North and South Hwanghae and in our other provinces. There are some trees in the vicinities of Pyongyang which are under our constant care. But the mountains are scantily wooded once you are out of the Pyongsong or Sunchon district. Because the mountains have few trees, they are unattractive, and the chirping of mountain birds can be rarely heard.

When the mountains are densely wooded they look beautiful and can prevent natural disasters such as landslides and floods; and they will be inhabited by many beasts and birds like roe-deer and pheasants. Thickly wooded hills will offer excellent shelter to both the army and civilians in case of war.

We should organize an extensive movement for youth and children to plant trees, so as to cover all our hills and fields

with dense foliage. Recently the Scientific Film Studio produced a film entitled *Fast-Growing Trees*. You should see it before you go back to your homes, and make sure that your streets, villages, hills and fields are planted with many fast-growing trees. These trees will meet the population's demand for firewood and offer you plenty of timber for diverse purposes.

It is also necessary to launch a widespread movement to repair roads. Now our country has an incomparably greater number of automobiles and tractors than before. Only by keeping the roads in proper shape can we raise the utilization of automobiles and tractors and successfully implement the Party's policy of introducing bus services in the countryside. LSWY organizations should initiate a social movement among their members and JC members to repair and take good care of the roads all the time.

They should also organize extensive drives to remove stones from fields, plant willows on river banks and edges of fields, keep villages neat and tidy, plant and tend flowers on the roadsides and so on.

In addition, LSWY organizations should initiate various social movements such as one to aid the bereaved families of the revolutionaries, the families of those killed by the enemy or fallen in action during the war and the dependents of the People's Army servicemen.

In this way all our young people will keep towns and villages clean, take a loving care of schools, meeting halls and other communal property and, further, firmly defend and safeguard our power and socialist system established through the revolution.

Furthermore, it is necessary to encourage our youth and children to take an active part in revolutionizing their families and towns and villages.

At present quite a few officials talk much about revolutionization, but they have not buckled down to the work of revolutionizing their towns and villages in real earnest. Of course, it is no easy task to revolutionize the whole of a ri or a dong and get everyone to breathe in our Party's ideology, have a love for work, take a scrupulous care of communal property and struggle uncompromisingly against counter-revolutionaries. But this is quite possible if we purposefully buckle down to it.

Formerly, we revolutionized farming villages in spite of the strict surveillance of Japanese imperialist police. And there is no reason why we cannot revolutionize a workers' district or a farming village today when the Party is strongly encouraging the youth and children to carry out their social activities and provides them with every necessary facility to do so. At present there are schools in all parts of our country, and every village has JC members and Red Young Guardsmen. If we train just five to ten hard-core elements among them and rouse them to activity, it is quite possible to revolutionize a rural village or a workers' district.

LSWY workers seem to regard the work of revolutionizing towns and villages as something mysterious. They should never do this.

The LSWY will be quite able to make arrangements for the system of one propagandist taking care of five households, which we have tested in Changsong County. This is one of the excellent methods of revolutionizing the countryside. Charge teachers and students with responsibility for five households each and let them regularly meet the children and elders of the houses in their charge and explain and propagate our Party's policies, cultural and hygienic work, anti-espionage struggle and other matters. Then we can turn all the inhabitants into active supporters and champions of our Party policies, prevent people in good time from loafing about or en-

croaching on social property and give no place for spies, wreckers and saboteurs to set foot.

LSWY organizations can also organize through students the work of revolutionizing their parents. Any parent is deeply concerned about his children's future and readily complies with their requests. Therefore, if LSWY organizations educate the children, youth and students properly they will be able, through them, to exert revolutionary influence on their parents and revolutionize their homes.

Let me cite an example. After the war we were transforming individual tradesmen and manufacturers along socialist lines. At that time there were many individual entrepreneurs and tradesmen in Pyongyang. They not only exploited others but also often engaged in excessive profiteering or stole state-owned materials and equipment. So we explained to the students in detail the injustice of exploitation through private enterprise and trade and the advisability of joining cooperatives. And we made sure that they popularized among their parents the Party policy of forming cooperatives. So the students stubbornly urged their parents to join the cooperatives, saying: "Father, I am really ashamed to write down in my personal record that I'm a tradesman's son. How clear and clean I shall feel, if I, too, describe myself as a co-op member's son like others! Hurry up and join the cooperative and change your social status." They nagged at their parents once, twice, thrice, until they gave in. Thus influenced by their children, many people volunteered to join the cooperatives at the time.

Schools should educate their students properly in such a manner. Then, if their fathers absent themselves from work, they will ask their fathers: "Why don't you go to work today, Father?" and when they return home early, they will ask, "Why have you come home so early today, Father?" These questions will sting the conscience of those who hate to work and have been reluctant to participate in the life of an or-

ganization and will help them to rectify their shortcomings gradually.

Through the students we can also properly conduct the work of rallying around our Party that section of people with problematic backgrounds. Suppose there is a son of a former member of the "peace maintenance corps". We should tell him: "When the enemy was here, your father joined the 'peace maintenance corps'. But our Party being lenient, forgave him; so let's encourage your father to believe in the Party and do more work for it." We must educate the student in this manner, so that he will reason with his father.

From now on, LSWY organizations should, under the leadership of the Party organizations, make scrupulous arrangements to lead the children, youth and students to take an active part in the revolutionization of the workers' districts and farming villages. They should also teach them necessary propaganda methods, provide them with experience and plenty of educational material.

In order to conduct effective ideological and cultural education among youth through diverse forms and methods, it is essential to decisively raise the role of LSWY organizations and their leading workers.

Today, our young people have no worry about their life; they are provided with every facility for studying and working to their hearts' content. Hunger is inconceivable in our country now. Though they cannot afford to put on fancy clothes, all of our people have clothes for every season. Moreover, there is an adequate number of schools where our youth and children and working people can study as much as they want.

Therefore, if LSWY organizations and the leading workers firmly buckle down to their work, they can educate and remould all our youth and students to be ardent revolution-

aries. Some young people indulge in delinquent behaviour because LSWY organizations and their workers have not worked well. Logically, there should not and cannot be any delinquent youth under our social system.

As I said some time ago, while looking round the offices of the LSWY Central Committee, our present LSWY workers do not study their work profoundly enough nor do they organize it energetically. I was told that some LSWY workers say they have nothing to do. They are quite wrong. They ought to seek something to do; no task will spring up or come of itself.

LSWY organizations and their workers should deeply study their work and seek some job, and more frequently organize useful activities suited to the characteristic features of the youth and students.

Therefore, it is necessary to decisively raise the qualifications of LSWY workers, particularly of JC instructors and LSWY committee chairmen at schools. These instructors and chairmen must conduct themselves well; they must be diligent, proficient in work and well-informed. They must be versed in literary works, including revolutionary novels and juvenile stories, and have a wealth of information about social and political problems, as well as on the internal and external situation. Only then can they give the youngsters effective day-to-day guidance in and out of their work and clearly explain the line and policies of the Party.

LSWY organizations should scrupulously attend to the work of further improving the qualifications of the JC instructors and LSWY school committee chairmen.

3. ON SOME TASKS FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DECISION OF THE FIFTH CONGRESS OF THE PARTY

An important task you are facing today is to wage a vigorous struggle for the implementation of the decision of the Fifth Congress of our Party. All LSWY organizations and young people should take the lead in carrying out the three major tasks of the technical revolution outlined by the Party congress; they should also be in the forefront of the struggle against the cultural infiltration of imperialism and the tendencies to cling to the past and play an active role in the work of revolutionizing the whole of society. LSWY organizations must make sure that, in order to further increase the nation's defence capacities, young people earnestly participate in the activities of the Worker-Peasant Red Guards and Red Young Guards and are the vanguard in the work of fortifying the whole country and developing the munitions industry.

Our young people are now confronted with a weighty yet honourable task of performing a shock brigade's role in fulfilling the Six-Year National Economic Plan set forth by the Party congress. All LSWY organizations should ensure that young people take the lead in tackling difficult and tough jobs and vigorously struggle, above all, to carry out ahead of time the plan for this year, the first year of the Six-Year National Economic Plan. It is particularly necessary that many more young people should work in the coal and other extractive industries and railway transport and bring about mass innovations, thus further developing our extractive industries and easing the strain on transport.

At the same time, you should give more aid to the countryside so as to increase agricultural production. A major reserve for more grain production lies in the extensive irrigation of non-paddy fields. Young people must launch a mass movement to complete the irrigation projects for 30,000 *chongbo* of non-paddy fields before spring ploughing, come what may. Since our countryside is short of manpower and has a small number of young people, you must not transfer rural youth somewhere else or organize meetings, training courses and other work during the busy farming season.

Now, I would like to say a few words about making adequate preparations against war.

At present our country is fraught with the danger of another war breaking out at any moment. As the days go by, the US imperialists and their lackeys are stepping up their manoeuvres for aggression and war in our country. We do not want war, but if the enemy commits a provocative act by sending another *Pueblo* into our territorial waters, we will give him a deadly counterblow. If he attacks us on the plea of "retaliation", we will retaliate for the "retaliation". The repeated retaliations may expand to an all-out war.

As you see, there always exists the danger of resumption of war; therefore, we must not be lax even for a moment but fully prepared to cope with the war.

The most important thing in war preparations is to win over and rally broad masses around the Party and to revolutionize and working-classize all the working people and strengthen the politico-ideological unity of our society. We must scrupulously work with different sections of the masses and firmly unite all our working people around the Party.

In the first place, it is necessary to work well with those who returned from Japan. They came back into the embrace of the socialist fatherland after living hard lives in an alien land, where they had suffered from all sorts of racial contempt,

mistreatment, oppression and exploitation, because they had no country of their own. While in Japan, in order to return to their dear homeland, they fought courageously, hailing our Party and Republic, in the teeth of the harsh repression by the Japanese reactionaries. Therefore, we should look after them kindly and educate them properly. We must send them to universities or to the army according to their desire. Thus we will unite the returnees closely around our Party.

It is also necessary to work well with those comrades who are from south Korea.

Most of them joined the Volunteers and valiantly fought, arms in hand, against the American scoundrels during the Fatherland Liberation War; they volunteered for the revolution and came to us. In the northern half of the Republic they have striven for the building of socialism and the reunification of the country. The comrades from the south are our great asset, a priceless treasure for the south Korean revolution. When the country is reunified or when travel between north and south is realized even before the reunification, they will have to go to south Korea and attend to the work of educating the people and rallying them around our Party. If people of Hamgyong or Pyongan Province think they can act as masters in Kyongsang or Cholla Province, they are mistaken. If we are to rally the people of the south around our Party quickly, people from Cholla Province should go to Cholla Province, and those from Kyongsang Province to Kyongsang Province to work and become masters there.

In the northern half of the Republic today there are hundreds of thousands of people from the south. If they are trained well to be cadres and sent back to their native places when mutual visits between north and south are started and each one of them educates ten people, they will easily win over several millions of people. Therefore, we must treasure and take a loving care of them and train all of them to be cadres.

Among those coming from the south, some hold important Party and government posts, others work as chairmen or vice-chairmen of cooperative farms and still others work at factories and enterprises. We must make them clearly realize that they are revolutionaries who will have to undertake weighty tasks in south Korea in the future, and must strenuously educate them to firmly prepare themselves politically and ideologically.

We must also work properly with the young people whose family backgrounds are questionable.

As regards people with questionable family backgrounds and socio-political records, we must adhere to the principle of unity in educating and transforming those who want to go along with us today. And we should not leave their sons and daughters out in the cold.

Some time ago a comrade asked us how to appraise a man whose grandfather had had some landed estate and been rather well-off but whose father was a worker. Our Party's policy is quite clear with regard to this sort of question. Judging from the fact that he asked us about such a thing, we can tell that our officials still do not fully understand what class origin means and why it is taken into account. In this particular case his grandfather was somewhat well-off but his father led a hard life as a worker. Since he grew up under the influence of his working-class father, there can be nothing questionable about him.

As we always say, the class origin of a man shows his ideological make-up, that is, what kind of ideologies he has in his mind and to what extent it has a hold on him. We check people's class origins in order to see how much they were influenced by feudal landlords, by capitalism and by the working class. Only when we know their ideological make-up can we take appropriate measures to rid them of the negative ideological influences. In other words, those who are much affect-

ed by the feudal-Confucian idea must be given an ideological injection to eliminate the idea, and those influenced by capitalist ideology another to do away with that.

A man's social status is not immutable; it changes constantly. If his grandfather was a rich peasant but has long been impoverished and his father became a member of the working class, the working-class origin will prevail over the rich-peasant origin in this case.

We must not unnecessarily discriminate against our young people who have grown up and received communist education under our system, because of their class origins. Discrimination against them because of their grandfather or father may prove a great obstacle to the unity and solidarity of our society.

In connection with the question of class origin I would like to say a few words about war orphans who have graduated from the primary schools for orphans.

They say that some officials do not admit them into the Party, alleging that their family background has not been clarified. This is a grave mistake.

Those young people graduated from the primary schools for orphans were brought up under the care of our Party. They had wandered from place to place after losing their parents in the war at the age of three or four.

One night in December 1950, during the Fatherland Liberation War, we dropped in at a roadside house near Sunchon on our way from Kanggye to Pyongyang to warm ourselves. We found out that the master of the house had served in the People's Army and been killed in battle. His wife was taking care of her children as well as some orphans. She was having a very hard time of it, even rearing the orphans by herself. Our hearts bled at the sight of this. It was then that we resolved to take steps quickly to bring up the war orphans

under the state's care, though the country was hard up. Soon afterwards we saw to it that nursery and primary schools for war orphans were set up.

So the orphans grew up receiving communist education at our nursery and primary schools. But, now, our officials are particular about the class origins of these young people educated at the primary schools and make an issue out of this. This is quite wrong. We check people's class origins in order to know in what circumstances and under what influence they grew up. If they were orphaned when they did not understand what was going on around them and grew up under the Party's care, it does not matter whether their fathers were landlords or workers.

As for the class origins of those who were bred in the nursery and primary schools for orphans, their family environment and background are the socialist system of the Republic, and the parent who brought them up is the Workers' Party of Korea. This is the best and most glorious background and there is nothing else to be clarified here.

You need not take the trouble now to clarify the question of fathers they do not even remember. Nor can you find anyone who will provide you with information about their history. Suppose someone says, "He seems to be the son of a landlord who lived in such-and-such a place" and you add this unconfirmed information to his record. Then your fortuitous endeavour to dig into his family background might ruin an innocent man.

Needless to say, it is good to heighten your vigilance against spies and saboteurs who might try to lurk in our ranks, pretending to be war orphans. However, once you have confirmed that they were brought up and educated at the nursery and primary schools for orphans, you need not make any further inquiries; you should properly educate such people and have them enrolled in the Party.

If those who were educated at these schools and are working hard at present are not admitted into the Party on the pretext that their family connections have not yet been clarified, they will never be Party members because there will be no way to obtain the information in the future either. The orphans brought up by us will then lose heart in their work, and have no hope whatsoever. This will eventually do harm to the revolution. Therefore, we must unconditionally train them to be revolutionaries loyal to our Party and revolution.

LSWY organizations must also work well with the families of those who went over to the south and the sons and daughters of the people who committed errors in the past.

As we have said on many occasions, we must not deal with all the families of those who went south as being in one category; we must estimate each case strictly in accordance with its ideological merit. Some of them were rascals who fled after murdering our Party members and patriots. This is true. But the overwhelming majority of them went along with the enemy because they were frightened by his threat to drop atom bombs, or were taken away against their will. Therefore, we should deal with their families on merit. We must trust a young man and must not discriminate against him, if his father comes from the main classes of society and went south without committing any serious crime, and he himself has not only been exemplary in the JC and LSWY at school but also works earnestly at the factory and is ready to dedicate his life to the struggle for the Party and revolution. If we shun and isolate those who want to come along with us, we shall lose many people and only bring about a loss to our revolution.

When we formed the Red Young Guards recently, we enlisted any student who faithfully participates in organizational activities. This, I was told, made their parents happy

and the students take a more active part in LSWY life and study with greater enthusiasm.

LSWY organizations should work skilfully with the young people with problematic family backgrounds and thus turn all the rising generation into strong supporters and champions of our Party.

Lastly, I would like to touch briefly on the need to improve the work system of the LSWY and the methods employed by its workers.

If the LSWY is to satisfactorily fulfil its honourable and important tasks, it must radically improve its system and methods of work.

One of the major shortcomings in the LSWY's activities at present is that it is unable to conduct its work as befitting a youth organization and is acting like a junior ruling party. In other words, it is mechanically copying the Party's methods of work.

Ever since the early days of our anti-Japanese armed struggle we have stressed that a youth organization must not behave itself like a junior ruling party. Formerly, the organizations of the Young Communist League in the guerrilla bases had the same organizational set-up as the Party's and did all its work exactly as the Party did. So we criticized this. After liberation, we stressed more than once that the Democratic Youth League must not act like a ruling party. However, this practice has not yet been overcome.

The LSWY is not a youth party; it is a mass organization of young people from all walks of life and a peripheral organization of the Party. Therefore, the LSWY must conduct all its activities in keeping with its specific nature. In preparing a document, for example, it must make it simple and plain, because it deals with the masses.

The LSWY is also a political organization to bring up hard-core elements among young people and train the Party's re-

serve. Therefore, it should go among the masses and, through diverse forms and methods, organize work to raise their political and ideological level and their cultural standards.

LSWY organizations must boldly rectify shortcomings manifested in their work and decisively improve their system and methods of work to suit the character and the duties of a youth organization. In this way the LSWY will splendidly discharge the honourable mission and tasks as the reserve of the Party.

JUVENILE CORPS MEMBERS, ALWAYS BE READY TO BE RESERVES OF COMMUNIST BUILDERS

**Congratulatory Message Addressed to Members of
the Korean Juvenile Corps on the Occasion of
the 25th Anniversary of Its Founding**

June 6, 1971

Dear Juvenile Corps members,

Today the Korean Juvenile Corps (KJC) greets the 25th anniversary of its founding amidst the deep affection of our Party and people.

On this momentous occasion I extend my warm congratulations to all KJC members, the future of our country and successors to our revolutionary cause.

The KJC is a revolutionary, communist mass organization of boys and girls, composed of the sons and daughters of workers, peasants and other toiling people. Though only 25 years old, it has deep historical roots and glorious revolutionary traditions. The communist juvenile movement of Korea boasts an honoured history of 45 years, dating back to 1926 when the Saenal (New Day) Juvenile Union was formed as the first revolutionary juvenile organization in our country. Holding aloft the red flag of the revolution, our juveniles as young succeeding revolutionary fighters have traversed the arduous yet glorious

path of struggle against foreign imperialist invaders for nearly half a century.

In the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle our boys and girls experienced revolutionary organizational life and the ordeals of bloody battles to grow up as phoenixes of the revolution, and greatly contributed to the struggle for the liberation and independence of our country. By their valiant struggle they set a lofty example as young revolutionary fighters. They were precisely the ones who grew up to be pillars of support in building our Party and our Republic. The glorious revolutionary traditions of our juvenile movement were established during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle for the freedom and independence of the country.

After liberation the red flags of the SJU and the Children's Corps (CC) were succeeded by the banner of the KJC. Our juveniles who have inherited the resplendent revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and have been reared by the Workers' Party of Korea, have grown to be staunch young fighters through their life in the KJC and have made an active contribution to the building of a new democratic Korea.

Especially in the days of the great Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist aggressors, our resourceful KJC members helped the front and rear at the risk of their lives and, following the example of the members of the Workers' Party, formed juvenile guerrilla detachments and dauntlessly fought against the enemy everywhere, thus demonstrating to the whole world the valour of the Korean juveniles. In the Fatherland Liberation War a large number of hero soldiers emerged from among the young revolutionary fighters who had grown up in the KJC.

Our KJC members, always faithful to the Party and the revolution, vigorously unfolded their activities under the "midget plan" and various other good conduct drives in the days

of postwar reconstruction and socialist construction to help build the national economy and defence in every way and made a considerable contribution to the building of our country into a socialist industrial state.

The great socialist gains and happy life of our people today are associated with the valuable achievements of the struggle of the KJC members. As true sons and daughters of the Party and the people, as young revolutionary fighters and little builders, our KJC members have discharged their lofty duties creditably and are prepared as reliable reserves of communist builders.

The KJC has grown into a large revolutionary organization embracing more than two million boys and girls.

It is a source of great joy and pride for our Party and people that the KJC members are growing up so splendidly as to be able to succeed to our revolution.

I pay a high tribute of admiration to the worthy achievements won by the KJC in the past years and extend warm thanks to our dear KJC members who have added lustre to the honour of our country by their valorous struggle.

Dear KJC members,

You should not be carried away by the successes already achieved. We are now treading the path of the revolution. The KJC members should study more and be better prepared to take over and carry forward the revolution and to build a socialist and communist land of bliss in the country.

On the auspicious occasion of the 25th birthday of the KJC I would like to make a few requests.

First, the members of the KJC should be faithful in its organizational life.

Life in the KJC marks the beginning of political organizational life for people and the basic organizational life for the revolutionization of society as a whole. Only when members of the KJC are faithful in its life can they become good scholars

and grow to be fine revolutionaries through continuous revolutionary training.

To be faithful in the organizational life of the KJC is the greatest honour and the sacred duty of boys and girls.

Deep in your minds you should always be aware of the honour of being KJC members, and love and value the organization and participate in the KJC life faithfully. Like the anti-Japanese guerrillas and the CC members who were faithful to revolutionary organizational life, members of the KJC should value their political life and constantly endeavour to honour it from the moment they become members.

Members of the KJC should be armed with the revolutionary ideas of our Party, and know its Rules well and be guided by them. You should attend every meeting of the KJC, carry out the tasks assigned by its organizations without fail and voluntarily abide by its organizational discipline. You should always lead an organizational, collective life and firmly rely on the KJC organizations in solving all problems.

You should be ready to participate in criticism and self-criticism. Through the KJC organizational life, you should constantly train yourselves to be reserves of communist builders equipped with a revolutionary world outlook. To do so, you should emulate what is good, fight against what is wrong and openly criticize your own errors and remedy them.

You should lead an organizational life independently. You should make a habit of holding meetings at your own discretion, discussing and deciding on matters and carrying out decisions without fail, even if nobody demands you do so.

Secondly, the KJC members should be exemplary in school life.

Study is the most important duty of pupils. Only when they study well, can they grow to be fine reserves of communist builders.

You should have a heightened zeal for study, observe study discipline strictly, and study and study diligently by using every minute of your time. You should study hard and should all become honour or excellent pupils. You should endeavour to become well versed in our language, in the history of our revolution and in our geography, and to acquire a wealth of diversified knowledge in the sphere of science, technology, literature and arts.

You should be avid readers, form a habit of taking pleasure in reading and read a great many good, revolutionary books.

You should thoroughly establish Juche in studies and thus acquire practical knowledge that will serve our revolution, the building of socialism and communism in any case, be it just a letter or merely the use of a laboratory apparatus.

You should be a model in abiding by communist ethics, and constantly harden your bodies by going in for physical culture and sports in a big way.

This should prepare you to be revolutionaries equipped with a wealth of knowledge, moral integrity and physical fitness, and to be comprehensively developed reserves of communist builders.

Thirdly, KJC members should ardently love our socialist system and treasure and treat with care the property of the country and society.

Our socialist system is the best social system under which all the toiling people work, study and enjoy the happiest life. With a boundless sense of honour and pride that you are growing up while studying as much as you like under this blessed system, you should do your best to consolidate and bring honour to our socialist system.

The spirit of loving the country and the people and the socialist system is expressed in treasuring and caring for state and public property accumulated through the arduous struggle waged by our revolutionary forefathers and with the blood and

sweat of the people. You should value and handle with care all the school fixtures—even a desk, a chair or a pane of glass. You should value, treasure and protect effectively the property of factories and cooperative farms, theatres, cinemas, hospitals, parks and all other property belonging to the country and the people.

Fourthly, the KJC members should have an implacable hatred for the enemies of the revolution and fight bravely against them.

You are the new generation who have suffered no exploitation and oppression and experienced none of the trials of grim revolutionary struggle. In order to carry forward the revolution, you should arm yourselves firmly from childhood with hatred for the imperialists, landlords and capitalists.

You should not forget even a moment the miserable plight of our people who were subjected in the past to all manner of exploitation and oppression under the rule of the imperialists, landlords and capitalists. You should be keenly aware of the aggressive nature of imperialism and the exploiting nature of the landlord and capitalist classes, and learn to wage an uncompromising struggle against all class enemies. In particular, you should intensify hatred for US imperialism and Japanese militarism, the sworn enemies of our people. The US imperialists continue to occupy the southern half of our country, and the Japanese militarists are intent on invading our country again. You should make full ideological preparations to fight resolutely against US and Japanese imperialism.

Always and everywhere KJC members should maintain sharp revolutionary vigilance. The landlords, capitalists and all other class enemies are always eagerly on the lookout for a chance to destroy our socialist system and wreck the common property of our people. We should hunt up every spy, subversive element and saboteur as quickly as possible. You should become active champions and reliable defenders of socialism

guarding the revolutionary gains firmly against the encroachments of the enemy.

Fifthly, the KJC members should have the collectivist spirit: one for all and all for one.

Collectivism is the basis of social life under socialism and communism. Only those children who know to love their friends, the people, the revolutionary organization and the collective, can become true Communists.

You should always value and love your friends, help and learn from one another, and join efforts to lead the laggards forward. You should also love the revolutionary organization and the collective and hold dear the interests of the collective and the honour of the organization.

The KJC members should repudiate selfishness.

Selfishness is a remnant of capitalist ideas. Swayed by selfishness, no one can build or live in communist society. You should refrain from cherishing only your own things while doing injury to others; you should learn to make devoted efforts for your friends and the collective, for the country and society at any time.

Sixthly, KJC members should be equipped with splendid communist moral qualities.

You should be exemplary in keeping public order. In order to observe public order and public morality well, you should always keep yourselves neat and tidy, have the right manner of walking, refrain from doing mischief to your juniors, use beautiful words, respect and behave politely to teachers and seniors. You should be honest and modest and observe order and discipline consciously at school and in public.

KJC members should launch vigorous activities as “greenery guards” to make our beautiful mountains and fields more verdurous and to envelop towns and villages in dense foliage and blossoming flowers. The well-organized activities of the

"sanitary guards" should enable you to keep yourselves clean, keep your houses and schools in good order, have your villages and roads kept clean and tidy and to exterminate flies, mosquitoes and other pests.

Seventhly, the KJC members should love labour and help build socialism in the country in every possible way.

All the wealth of our society and the happy life of our people are created by labour. In a socialist society labour is worthwhile and honourable. To love labour is one of the most important traits of a Communist.

You must cultivate the habit of loving labour and working diligently from childhood. You should always attend to the affairs of your houses and schools in good faith, and actively participate in public labour for the collective and society. You should hate dislike for work and an idle life as a manifestation of the ideas of the exploiting classes and fight resolutely against it.

You should carry on extensively the good conduct movement for the country and society. You should become young socialist builders contributing to the economic life of the country and giving every possible help in socialist construction through vigorous "midget plan" activities.

Eighthly, the KJC members should faithfully participate in social-political activities.

Our KJC members should not become "bookworms" but participate energetically in social-political activities from childhood so as to grow up into able political workers. You should have a good understanding of the policy of our Party at each period, and go to factories, farm villages, construction sites or neighbourhood units in the residential quarters after school and during vacations to explain and propagandize it in various forms and ways. You should carry on a great deal of socially and politically beneficial work.

Through the social-political activities you should further

enrich knowledge gained at school, train yourselves politically and ideologically, and make an active contribution to revolutionizing your homes, neighbourhood units and society as a whole.

Ninthly, the KJC members should support the south Korean people and juveniles in their struggle against the US imperialists and their henchmen and make energetic efforts to hasten national reunification.

Today the people and juveniles in the northern half of the Republic are living under a blessed socialist system and studying as much as they want, but those in the south are still suffering greatly under the colonial rule of the US imperialists. Owing to double or treble exploitation and oppression, they are now ill-clad and starved, and large numbers of children, denied an opportunity of education, are roaming the streets.

As you KJC members come to live happier lives in the northern half of the Republic you should not forget the poor people and juveniles in south Korea and should support and encourage in every way their struggle against the US and Japanese imperialists and their lackeys for freedom and liberation. You, our KJC members, should prepare yourselves better, physically and mentally, to bring nearer the day when you will live happily together with the juveniles of south Korea, studying as much as you like and playing joyfully, in a reunified country.

Tenthly, the KJC members should strengthen their internationalist friendship and solidarity with juveniles of various countries.

KJC members should unite with the juveniles of the socialist states, join hands with the boys and girls of all the countries fighting against US imperialism for freedom and liberation, peace, democracy and socialism, and strive vigorously, together with them, to build a new society on our planet free from imperialism and landlord and capitalist classes.

KJC members,

You have extremely bright prospects ahead of you and a brilliant future. Before you lies a new era of a reunified fatherland, the fatherland where socialism will have won complete victory and a fine blissful land of communism stretches out ahead.

You, the masters of the new, happy era, have the great honour of enjoying all happiness to your hearts' content in the blissful land of socialism and communism and are at the same time charged with the responsible duty of making this land ever more prosperous. The future of our country depends precisely on how you prepare yourselves and grow up. Rallied closely under the banner of the KJC, all of you should study harder and participate in KJC life more actively, thus growing up sturdily to be true continuers of our revolution and dependable reserves of communist builders.

I am firmly convinced that all of you, our KJC members, will live up to the trust and expectations of the Party admirably.

Always be ready to be reserves of communist builders!

KIM IL SUNG

June 6, 1971

THE YOUTH MUST TAKE OVER THE REVOLUTION AND CARRY IT FORWARD

**Speech Delivered at the Sixth Congress of the
League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea**

June 24, 1971

Dear comrade youth delegates,

Dear foreign youth representatives,

The Sixth Congress of the League of Socialist Working Youth is an event of great significance in the lives of all our young men and women and the entire people of our country. At this moment the congress is successfully carrying out its work; it enjoys the great interest and hope of our Party and our people and has the warm support and encouragement of many young friends and progressive people in foreign lands.

The Party Central Committee is very much satisfied with the smooth progress of the congress work and wishes it success.

I would like to offer my warm congratulations and thanks to the delegates of the congress and to all the LSWY members and young people of our country—the courageous young fighters who have always been true to our Party's call and are devoting themselves to the struggle for the implementation of the Party's policies.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party

of Korea, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the entire Korean people, I also sincerely welcome foreign youth representatives who have come to our country to congratulate the congress.

Comrades,

The Korean youth movement, together with the communist movement in our country, has traversed the historic path of proud struggle, and the young people of Korea have glorious revolutionary traditions. For nearly half a century, ever since the formation of the Down-with-Imperialism Union, our country's first revolutionary youth organization, Korean youth have fought valiantly for the independence of our fatherland and the freedom of the people, for the victory of the cause of communism. Our youth shed a great deal of blood in the struggles against Japanese and US imperialism, as well as against domestic reactionaries, and suffered many harsh ordeals. Under the leadership of the Communists, however, they overcame all hardships and trials and struggled staunchly along the road of revolution. With their heroic and self-sacrificing struggle, our young people set a noble example as young communist revolutionary fighters and accomplished great exploits which will shine for ever in our people's revolutionary history. During the period of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle for national freedom and liberation, the brilliant revolutionary traditions of our country's youth movement were established.

The LSWY that sprang from the deep roots of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, inheriting its brilliant revolutionary traditions, and all the young people have given full scope to their energies and talents in the struggle to establish a new social system in our country free from exploitation and oppression and in the great work of construction to build up our fatherland into a rich and strong socialist industrial state. All the shining achievements of our people in the revolutionary struggle and work of construction are associated with the

heroic struggle and endeavours of millions of our young men and women; the great creations of socialism made in this land symbolize the immortal deeds performed by Korean youth for our homeland and people. The youth of our era should feel proud of the achievements attained through their heroic struggle and creative work.

Our young people have changed beyond recognition spiritually and morally through their fruitful struggle for revolution and construction. They are quite noble-minded now. All young people can defend the purity of Marxist-Leninist ideology and they are unanimously filled with the resolve to be endlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution. They are permeated with our Party's revolutionary ideas. As befitting the youth in a revolutionary era, our young people like struggle and work; they faithfully participate in political, organizational life, always lead frugal lives and help and lead each other forward, one for all and all for one. This is characteristic of their lofty qualities; it is the revolutionary spirit of the heroic Korean youth. Our Party and people are very happy and proud to have such exemplary young people.

We can say with great pride that we have well-trained masters who will bear the destinies of the homeland and the people on their shoulders.

Comrades,

The young people are heir to our revolutionary cause.

An advanced socialist system has been set up in our country thanks to the heroic struggle of the people and the youth. Under this system our young people are enjoying new, happy and worthwhile lives. However, the revolutionary struggle never comes to an end with the establishment of the socialist system and the building of the material and technical foundations of socialism.

Our revolutionary cause has not been completed, and we have liberated only a half of the country so far. US imperial-

ism, the inveterate enemy of our people, occupies half of our territory, and Japanese militarism with US imperialist backing has revived and is intensifying its manoeuvres to resume aggression. In south Korea under the occupation of US imperialism, the landlords, comprador capitalists and the reactionary bureaucratic clique of pro-US and pro-Japanese stooges are still entrenched and the reactionary colonial regime of fascist rule remains as before. As long as imperialism and reactionaries and their underlings remain, we cannot discontinue our revolutionary struggle.

Generations pass, but the revolution continues. Though the goals of the revolution remain unaltered, the generation has changed and the new generation that has grown up since liberation is already emerging as master of our state and society. Only when the new, rising generation takes over the revolution can it be carried forward and our sacred revolutionary cause be accomplished.

Precisely you, the youth of our age, are entrusted with the glorious task of taking the revolution over and carrying it forward until our country is completely liberated and reunified and the nationwide victory of the Korean revolution is achieved, and until imperialism is destroyed on a worldwide scale. Even after the country is reunified and the socialist revolution is won on a national scale, our young people should continue the revolution until the building of communism is completed. Furthermore, our young people have the duty to fight it out, together with the progressive youth of the world, to win victory for the cause of anti-imperialist revolution and the cause of socialism and communism throughout the world.

The young people should not be carried away by victories, but should struggle unremittingly for fresh revolutionary victories, and they should prove themselves worthy heirs to our revolution.

If the young people are to take over and carry forward

the revolution, they must, among other things, make continuous efforts to revolutionize and working-classize themselves. Although revolutionization is necessary for everyone, it is especially necessary for the younger generation who have not experienced the ordeals of revolutionary struggle.

Our youth should arm themselves firmly with Marxist-Leninist ideology, with our Party's revolutionary ideas, make a profound study of its glorious revolutionary traditions, and tirelessly learn from the lofty revolutionary spirit of their anti-Japanese revolutionary predecessors. As their lives are made happier, our young people should not forget the past when our people were exploited and oppressed and should equip themselves firmly with the revolutionary working-class consciousness. All the young people should be well aware of the aggressive nature of imperialism, particularly US imperialism and Japanese militarism, and of the exploiting nature of landlords and capitalists, should hate the enemies and fight with tenacity against imperialism and the system of exploitation.

Strengthening organizational life in the LSWY is one important way to revolutionize and working-classize young people. All the younger generation of our country spend their youth in the LSWY organization. Life in the LSWY represents the political, organizational life of the LSWY members and is an excellent school for their ideological training. Our young people should loyally participate in the organizational life of the LSWY and train themselves well politically and ideologically, so that they establish a revolutionary world outlook and thoroughly revolutionize and working-classize themselves while in the LSWY.

Thus, all our young people will become genuine revolutionary fighters for communism, boundlessly true to the revolutionary cause of the working class, and will continue battling resolutely for the final victory of our revolution.

Comrades,

Socialist construction is an important revolutionary task of the young people of today.

Our people, under the leadership of the Workers' Party, have already done a great deal of work in socialist construction. Our socialist system has been further consolidated and our country has turned into a powerful socialist industrial state. The independent socialist national economy our people have built up by working hard with the spirit of self-reliance is displaying greater strength, and the people's material well-being and cultural standard in general have markedly improved.

Our struggle has now become more powerful and fruitful and broader vistas are opening before us. We have to fight vigorously to consolidate and develop the successes achieved in socialist construction and to carry into effect the magnificent new programme of socialist construction advanced by the Fifth Congress of our Party.

The new battle for socialist construction calls for more energetic work on the part of the young people.

Young people constitute a great force on the labour front for building a new society. The Party has faith in young people's strength and talents and places great hopes in them.

Our young people must all take a more active part in the sacred struggle for the building of a socialist fatherland, rich, strong and beautiful, and give full play to their great youthful energy and wisdom in this fruitful struggle. Young people must, as in the past, take the lead in doing difficult and arduous work in the struggle for the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan, and perform even more extraordinary feats of labour in socialist construction.

The extractive industries, agriculture and construction sites of great project to transform nature provide an excellent challenge for our young people. At present the Party is direct-

ing great efforts in those branches and hopes that young people will play a more important role there. More young people must go to work at collieries, mines, in forestry, fisheries, agriculture, on construction sites of power stations and tideland reclamation, and assistance should be given to those branches in an all-inclusive mass movement.

A great new upsurge will take place in the socialist construction of our country when strong, vigorous and brave youths fight, as a shock force for socialist construction, in all branches of the national economy, giving it all their strength and wisdom.

Young people must not only bear the brunt of difficult and backbreaking work; they must also become the vanguard in carrying out the technical revolution.

Today our country has entered a new stage of technological development. The technical revolution, with its three major fields of emphasis, is one of the central tasks of socialist economic construction set forth by the Party at the present stage; it is an honourable task aimed at developing the country's productive forces to a higher plane to ensure the complete victory of socialism and emancipate all the working people from backbreaking labour.

Successful fulfilment of the tasks of the technical revolution put forward by our Party depends largely on the young people who are sensitive to the new and have a strong spirit of initiative. Our young people must devote all their wisdom and energies to successfully carrying out the glorious tasks assigned to them.

In order to be pioneers in the technical revolution young people must acquire modern science and technology.

Ours is an era of rapid scientific and technological advancement. Modern science and technology have been widely introduced and are playing an increasingly greater role in production and construction. Today, without scientific knowl-

edge and technical know-how, our national economy cannot be advanced even an inch, nor can the youth play the role of shock force and pioneer in socialist construction.

The LSWY organizations should organize a mass campaign among the young people to master science and technology, and all of them must actively endeavour to learn new techniques. The youth must, without exception, learn and learn strenuously and acquire more than one kind of technical skill, and master the technique in their respective branches of work.

Young people should play the vanguard role in popularizing new techniques and actively participate in the movement for technological innovation. There should be no conservatism and mysticism about technology among our young people. In all fields of the national economy youth must strive to oppose conservatism and mysticism which hinder technological progress, boldly create new techniques and establish new records by scrapping old technical norms and devise rational work methods and efficient machines. In this way, all the production processes will be mechanized and automated as soon as possible by the wisdom and efforts of our youth, thus freeing the working people from difficult and exhausting work.

It is important to care for and scrupulously protect the wealth already created, while increasing the wealth of the country and society. Our young people should look after all the property of the country and society with love and work hard in managing the nation's economic life.

We are building socialism in direct confrontation with the enemy in a divided country. Our people and youth should both step up socialist economic construction to the utmost and continue to make great efforts to increase the nation's defence capabilities and be fully prepared to cope with war. Defending the socialist homeland is a sacred duty of our youth. All youth should step forward and firmly defend the socialist homeland militarily and politically.

Our young people must oppose all manifestations of indolence and weariness and must always keep themselves alert and ready against the enemy's aggressive manoeuvres. They should never be lulled into a pacifistic mood and, in particular, should strictly guard against the infiltration into our ranks of the revisionist ideological trend of warphobia. All young people must have a firm ideological determination to meet and fight the enemy bravely if he should attack us.

The young soldiers of the People's Army and the Security Forces who guard the posts of national defence should make the nation's defence lines impregnable. They should participate in combat and political training with great energy and increase their units' combat efficiency and combat readiness in every way.

Worker-Peasant Red Guards, Red Young Guards and all our young men and women, as well as People's Army soldiers, should seriously study military art, take an active part in military training and perseveringly study war experiences. Our youth, together with the entire people, should build socialism successfully, firmly defending their posts and the socialist homeland with a rifle in one hand and a hammer or a sickle in the other.

The enemy of revolution manoeuvres viciously to undermine our socialist system from within and destroy the achievements of socialist construction. Young people must keep a sharpened revolutionary vigilance at all times and places and resolutely guard against the enemy's subversion and sabotage aimed at the factories, enterprises, railways, harbours and other production facilities, cultural establishments and all the property of cooperative farms which have been built up with the sweat and blood of our people.

Comrades,

Our LSWY members and young people are confronted with a sacred task of actively supporting the south Korean

youth and students in their struggle against US imperialism and its stooges and for freedom, liberation and the reunification of the country.

The south Korean youth movement constitutes an honourable part of the Korean youth movement as a whole. The south Korean youth and students have a brilliant tradition of heroic struggle against foreign imperialist aggressors; they have developed a tireless struggle against the US and Japanese imperialists and their successive lackeys. Through their heroic struggle, they have defended our nation's honour and dignity and fully exemplified the ardent patriotism and revolutionary mettle of the Korean youth.

At this very moment, the south Korean youth and students, braving the enemy's brutal oppression and terrorism, are fighting admirably for the democratization of school and for democratic freedom and liberation. The flames of anti-imperialist, anti-fascist struggle for democratization sparked off by the south Korean youth and students have already been raging fiercely for three months this year. The struggle of the south Korean youth and students against the US and Japanese imperialists and their henchmen has a great impact on the development of the revolutionary movement in south Korea. The patriotic struggle of the south Korean youth and students is playing an important role in awakening broad sections of the south Korean masses who desire national liberation and the country's reunification and in planting the seeds of revolution in them.

Our people highly appraise the courageous struggle of the south Korean youth and students and will always remember the invaluable deeds they have performed in the noble struggle for national liberation.

In order to fulfil their sacred duty in our people's national-liberation struggle, the south Korean youth must continue to wage a vigorous anti-US, anti-Japanese, anti-puppet

struggle. The south Korean people, youth and students can attain genuine freedom and liberation only when they drive out the US imperialist aggressors and smash their stooges; they can avert the danger of a new calamity only when they frustrate the Japanese militarists' schemes to reinvade Korea.

At this moment, the south Korean people, youth and students must heighten the flames of anti-fascist struggle for democratization. To achieve the democratization of south Korean society is the most urgent task right now in the struggle of the south Korean people, youth and students against foreign imperialist aggressors and their lackeys. There can be no social progress or successful development of the youth movement as long as the people's liberties and democratic rights are trampled upon and fascist repression and despotism prevail.

The south Korean youth and students should fight more resolutely against the militarization and commercialization of their schools and for the freedom of speech, press, assembly, demonstration and association as well as the freedom of action by political parties and social organizations, and should decisively smash all of the enemy's efforts at fascist repression of the progressive youth and students and people.

In order to win their struggle the youth and students of south Korea must strengthen their ranks and unite with the broad popular masses of all social strata and, especially, must closely coordinate their movement with the struggle of the workers and peasants. Going deep among the masses of the workers and peasants, the south Korean youth and students should constantly increase their revolutionary consciousness and strengthen organizational ties with them through various forms of joint struggle. When their struggle is linked with that of the workers and peasants, it will be stronger; when the workers, peasants, youth and students and all the patriotic people of south Korea rise and fight in a body, the south Korean revolution will be crowned with a brilliant victory.

The puppet clique in the south is now seeking to prolong its power by despotic military suppression and vicious methods, but there is no doubt that it will be overthrown before long by the nationwide resistance of the student youth and broad masses of the people in south Korea just as the old Syngman Rhee puppet clique was overthrown.

The youth in the northern half of the Republic and in south Korea are the proud rising generation of Korea who will be responsible for the future of a reunified homeland. The south Korean youth should extricate themselves from the colonial rule of the US imperialists as soon as possible, and they should study as much as they desire and let their youthful wisdom and talents flower under a promising socialist system, like our young people in the northern half of the Republic.

The young people in the north must do all they can to support and encourage the just struggle of the south Korean youth. This is their sacred duty. All our LSWY members and young people must not for a moment forget the misery of the south Korean youth, and must always lead a strenuous, militant life, feeling that they are part of the same fighting ranks with the south Korean youth and strive to build up the revolutionary base in the northern half of the Republic.

The south Korean people and youth are fighting under very difficult conditions, and they still have a thorny path to follow. But the south Korean youth will overcome all hardships and expand their fighting ranks and, thus, eventually, carry out their lofty mission in our people's national-liberation struggle with credit.

The just struggle of the south Korean people and youth and students against the US and Japanese imperialists and their lackeys will surely emerge victorious with the active support of the people and youth in the northern half of the Republic and with the warm encouragement of the progressive people and youth all over the world. In south Korea the sacred

cause of national-liberation democratic revolution will be accomplished without fail.

Comrades,

The development of the revolutionary struggle of Korean youth is closely tied together with the struggle of the progressive youth all over the world for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism. In order to accomplish the cause of national liberation, our people and youth should constantly strengthen their solidarity with the progressive people and youth throughout the world, at the same time as they expand the revolutionary forces in north and south Korea. Growing solidarity with the international revolutionary forces is an important factor in driving the US imperialist aggressors out of south Korea and achieving the reunification of our country and the nationwide victory of the Korean revolution.

US imperialism is the most savage, most heinous aggressor of modern times and the chief enemy of peace, national independence and socialism.

The youth of Korea should continue to fight resolutely against the policy of aggression and war pursued by the imperialists headed by US imperialism, and should closely unite in this struggle with the progressive youth of the world. Our youth should unite with the young people of all countries who are fighting against imperialism for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism, should support their struggle and strive to win a greater international support for our people's anti-US struggle.

Today US imperialism is bent on aggression and war all over the world and, in particular, directs the spearhead of aggression to Asia. Not a day goes by which does not see the flames of war kindled by US imperialism in Asia.

Our youth, in greater unity with the fighting youths of all the Asian countries, should struggle to frustrate US imperialist

aggression in Asia and to chase the aggressive forces of US imperialism out of the southern half of our country, Taiwan, South Viet Nam, the rest of Indochina—from all parts of Asia. In unity with all the anti-imperialist forces in Asia and the world, our Korean young people should decisively foil the ambition of Japanese militarism, regenerated under the aegis of US imperialism, to invade our country again.

This congress is being attended by many young anti-imperialist fighters of the world. This is a striking demonstration of the international solidarity of youth in the anti-imperialist struggle. You have not only warmly congratulated this congress but have also given active support to our people and young people in their struggle against US imperialist aggression and Japanese militarist reinvasion scheme and for the country's reunification. This support and encouragement means a lot to us. We are very grateful for it and express our warm thanks to you.

It is very good for the victory of the common anti-imperialist cause that the progressive people and youth of the world unite firmly and give support and encouragement to one another. More than anything else the imperialists are afraid of the peoples and youth joining forces precisely in this way. That is why they are resorting to all kinds of tricks to obstruct the international unity of the peoples and youth and to break up the anti-imperialist front. It is necessary to sharpen vigilance against and utterly defeat the plots of the imperialists to split up the anti-imperialist revolutionary forces.

Our youth are now living in a great age of revolution, an age of struggle when imperialism is falling and socialism is winning on a worldwide scale. The ranks of the peoples and youth fighting against imperialism keep growing in Asia, Africa, Latin America, and in the capitalist countries of Europe—in all parts of the world. Opposition to imperialism and aspiration towards socialism is the irresistible trend of our times.

Imperialism is on the decline and the imperialists find themselves in an ever worsening dilemma. The general situation is developing decisively in favour of the revolutionary cause of the peoples.

Our youth, together with the progressive young people of the whole world, should hold the banner of struggle against imperialism higher and strive even more to tighten the fighting ranks of the youth opposed to imperialism. Thus, the flames of the anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle will rage more fiercely in Asia and Europe, in Africa and Latin America, and in all countries, large and small—in all parts of the world.

The anti-imperialist revolutionary cause of the peoples will surely triumph. Imperialism and all reactionaries will be completely destroyed by the struggle of the peoples. This is an inexorable law of historical development.

As in the past, so in the future the Korean youth must fight unflinchingly for the reunification of our country and for the final victory of the Korean revolution, for the building of a new world free from imperialism, exploitation and oppression; they must fight in unity with the youth of the socialist countries, in unity with the fighting Asian, African and Latin-American young people and in unity with all the progressive youth of the world, holding high the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism, the revolutionary banner of anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle.

Comrades,

The LSWY is the glorious revolutionary organization of Korean youth led by the Workers' Party. The triumphant advance of the communist youth movement in our country and the brilliant feats and achievements of the LSWY are all attributable to the wise leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea. The further consolidation and development of the LSWY and the bright future of the Korean youth are inconceivable without our Party's leadership. In the future, the LSWY must be

completely loyal to the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, just as it has been in the past.

The road ahead of the LSWY and the Korean youth will be filled with glory and brilliant victories as they march vigorously forward under our Party's leadership, following the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea.

I am firmly convinced that in the future all our LSWY members and youth, as the inheritors of our revolution, will carry out their glorious revolutionary duty with honour and will reliably carry forward our revolution.

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY A DELEGATION OF THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SENEGALESE JOURNALISTS (Excerpt)

August 21, 1974

Question: The youth problem is a matter of the greatest concern to us.

How did you solve this problem in your country?

Answer: The youth problem is a very important one decisive to the success of the revolution and construction and related to the future destiny of a nation.

Young people represent a great revolutionary force in the building of a new society. Great social changes can be brought about only when the vivacious, vigorous and audacious youth take an active part in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction. The youth are also the successors of the revolution and the masters of the future. The bright future of a nation can be guaranteed only when the youth are politically, ideologically and morally sound and fully prepared for revolution. In the final analysis, a nation can make the revolution and construction a success and achieve its prosperity only when it correctly solves the youth problem.

The correct solution of the youth problem means closely rallying broad sections of young people in a revolutionary or-

ganization, educating and training them in a revolutionary way to be competent builders of a new society, and preparing them as fully-equipped successors of the revolution who will shoulder the destiny of a nation.

We have directed profound attention to the solution of the youth problem from the first days of our revolutionary struggle and succeeded in solving this problem at each stage of our revolutionary development.

We can say, in fact, that our revolutionary struggle began with educating and uniting the young people. In the period of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle our first efforts were dedicated to working with the youth; we educated the patriotic youth of all strata in a revolutionary way and firmly rallied them under the banner of anti-imperialist national liberation, organized the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army with them and waged a glorious armed struggle to liberate the fatherland.

After liberation, in order to solve the youth problem correctly, we first formed a youth organization conforming to the specific conditions of our country and the characteristic features of our youth.

Right after liberation we were faced with the historic task of building a new, democratic Korea by mobilizing all patriotic, democratic forces in the country. So we organized the Democratic Youth League, a mass youth organization, in conformity with the requirements of our revolutionary development and characteristic features of our youth and rallied into it young people from all walks of life. This enabled us to prevent a split in the youth movement and energetically organize and mobilize the youth of all strata in building a new country even in a very complicated situation.

In solving the youth problem we also attached importance and always directed much effort to educating and training the youth.

In their education, our primary efforts are directed to the strengthening of the education in Juche.

Our Party's Juche idea is an idea that the masters of revolution and construction are the masses of people and that they are also the motive force of revolution and construction. In other words, it is the idea that one is responsible for one's own destiny and that one also has the capacity for hewing out one's own destiny. Only when the youth are firmly armed with the Juche idea can they actively participate in the revolutionary struggle and construction work with a high consciousness as ones directly responsible for the revolution and construction, as masters of the future. We, therefore, always give top priority to the education in Juche in the ideological training of the youth.

Our experience shows that when all the youth are firmly armed with the ideas of their Party, its line and policies, they can believe in their own strength and devote themselves to the struggle for the revolution and construction in their country with great national pride and revolutionary self-confidence.

What is of particular importance in the ideological education of the youth is class education.

Today the revolution assumes a protracted nature not only within the bounds of a single country but also on a worldwide scale and generations change constantly. Only when the class education of the youth, the rising generation, is intensified, can they wage an uncompromising struggle against the enemies of the revolution, remembering the oppression and exploitation of the past.

Under the slogan "Remember your past", we are making efforts to educate the youth so that they may not forget the past when our people were exploited and oppressed by the imperialists.

Since the country is divided in two and we are directly confronted with US imperialism, the boss of world reaction,

we always direct special attention to the class education of the youth.

We are also educating the young people in the lofty patriotic spirit of boundless love for their country and people.

He who does not love his country and people cannot have enthusiasm for the revolution in his country or fight devotedly for its victory. We are intensifying the education of the youth in socialist patriotism to arm them with the spirit of infinite love for their homeland and people, and are firmly preparing all of them so that they may devote themselves to the struggle for national prosperity and progress and the people's well-being, for defence of the country's independence and the revolutionary gains from the enemy's encroachment.

What is also important in the education of the youth is to educate them to love labour and acquire sound moral traits.

Without labour we cannot speak about the prosperity and development of the country or the happy life of the people. Loving labour should be one of the noblest traits of the youth. We are educating them to love labour and regard it as most honourable, and to consider an idle life shameful, take the lead in tough work anywhere, anytime, and do their bit in the revolution and construction.

We are educating the youth to resolutely oppose the corrupt bourgeois way of life and always lead a frugal life and be polite in their behaviour. Living a frugal and militant life and working conscientiously for society and the collective is a trait of our youth in their everyday life.

Only when the youth master advanced science and technology, while arming themselves with revolutionary ideas, can they take part in all aspects of social life as true masters and energetically push ahead with the revolution and construction. We are now striving to meet the great demand that all youth thoroughly equip themselves with advanced science and technology and possess at least one technical skill.

Our youth are playing a really important role in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction. Our youth performed great feats and undying exploits for the fatherland and the people during the periods of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, the democratic construction after liberation, the harsh Fatherland Liberation War and in the difficult days of postwar rehabilitation and construction. Our youth's unshakable resolution and high revolutionary enthusiasm to more quickly and successfully build a new, happy society, a new life, are being fully displayed still now in all spheres of socialist construction.

Today our youth's ideological and mental state and their moral qualities are excellent, and all of them are firmly rallied around our Party and the Government of the Republic. Because the revolutionary youth are solidly united around the Party, our country has a bright future.

We can say with great pride that we have trained a fine dependable new generation, the heirs to the revolution, who will carry forward our Party's and people's revolutionary cause. This is a source of great joy and pride for our people.

ON THE SITUATION OF OUR COUNTRY AND TASKS OF THE LEAGUE OF KOREAN YOUTH IN JAPAN

**Speech to the Group of Art and Sports
Delegates of Korean Youth in Japan, the
Second Group of Korean Educational Workers
in Japan and the Group of Korean High
School Students in Japan Visiting Home**

September 24, 1974

I am very happy to meet today you representatives of Korean youth, representatives of students and representatives of educationalists in Japan who are valiantly fighting for the fatherland, for the defence of democratic, national rights and for the reunification of the country. Thanks to the powerful campaign you comrades have waged to defend democratic, national rights, we are meeting like this today in Pyongyang, the capital of the revolution.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Republic and educational workers, youth and students and the rest of the people in the homeland, I warmly welcome you comrades and offer you my warm greetings.

In Pyongyang, we often meet foreign delegations; and we always meet people from different spheres of our country. But

we are most pleased to meet our fellow countrymen who have come from Japan to visit the homeland. I was pleased to meet the soccer team of the Tokyo Korean Middle and High School and the song and dance circle of the Yokohama Korean Primary School who had visited the homeland. And I was touched on meeting the students of the music and sports circle of Choson University. This is still fresh in my memory.

Affection between kinsfolk is very deep. Each time we hear that fellow countrymen, brothers and sisters having a hard time in an alien land are to visit the homeland and particularly, when we meet fellow countrymen who are visiting the homeland, we are thrilled and our hearts are filled with deep emotion.

Today I am immensely pleased to meet you Korean youth and students and educationalists who have come to the homeland from Japan. This is not a feeling entertained by me alone; it is shared by you and all the people of our country, I think.

When the country is reunified and we meet the youth, students and people of south Korea like this some day, we will be even more delighted and thrilled.

This meeting of ours today, I think, will be imprinted forever on your memories and on my mind too as a significant occasion.

You are so greatly delighted at this meeting today that you are shedding tears of emotion. You are so excited that I feel a lump in my throat and can hardly make a speech.

Comrades, calm yourselves.

We will meet again in the future in the course of our mutual revolutionary struggle. Let us all carry on the struggle bravely to the end, meeting and parting, parting and meeting again on the one road of revolution, and thus accomplish the cause of national reunification, our people's greatest aspiration, come what may.

Today I would like to tell you comrades about the situation

facing our country and about certain tasks facing the League of Korean Youth in Japan.

1. ON THE SITUATION IN OUR COUNTRY

I consider it is necessary for you on this visit to the homeland to acquaint yourselves fully with the situation facing our country before your return.

The present situation in our country is very good. Despite the fact that the south Korean reactionaries and the US and Japanese and other reactionaries of the world are maliciously trying to defame our Republic, the general situation is developing more and more in favour of our revolution.

The prime target of our Party's struggle today is to realize the country's reunification, the most cherished desire and aspiration of our nation.

Our Party has proposed three tasks to accomplish the historic cause of national reunification.

The first task is to make big strides in socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic. Only when socialist construction is stepped up dynamically in the north, will it be possible to build up a sound revolutionary base and only when this base is strengthened, will it be possible to achieve the cause of national reunification with success. The revolutionary base in the northern half of the Republic is the main wherewithal to assure the victory of our revolution.

The second task is to strengthen the revolutionary forces of south Korea by actively supporting the democratic movement of the south Korean people. The reunification of the country will not be achieved only by successful socialist construction in the north. When the democratic movement of the south Korean

people develops, the democratic forces of south Korea and the socialist forces of the northern half will unite their efforts and successfully accomplish national reunification.

The third task is to strengthen our unity with the international revolutionary forces. The enemies we are confronted with are the south Korean reactionaries as well as the reactionaries of the United States and Japan. These two latter are the leading chieftains of world reaction. In order to defeat the ringleaders of world reaction, our people should cement their unity with all the revolutionary forces of the world. We should unite with the peoples of the socialist countries, unite with the peoples of the third world countries, unite with the peoples fighting for national independence, unite with the working class of the capitalist countries fighting against oppression and exploitation by capital and unite with all the peace-loving people of the world.

As you see, only by successfully carrying out socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic to build up a sound base for the revolution, supporting the democratic movement of the south Korean people to strengthen the revolutionary forces of south Korea and cementing our unity with the international revolutionary forces, can we win the fight against the ringleaders of world reaction, reunify the fatherland and achieve the nationwide victory of the revolution.

I think you will get a clear grasp of the situation in our country if I explain how our Party's three tasks for national reunification are now being carried out in the homeland.

Let me first tell you about the situation with regard to socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic.

Building socialism in the north is the line maintained all along by our Party ever since our country was liberated from the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism.

In order to build socialism and communism, it is imperative

to carry out three revolutions, namely, the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

As we have said on many occasions, socialism and communism will never be built merely by building factories and getting their chimneys to give off volumes of smoke. Historic experience shows that in order to successfully build socialism and communism, the two fortresses for the building of communism, the material and ideological fortresses, must both be captured. To do this, the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions must be thoroughly carried out.

Now our Party has set forth these three revolutions as the most important tasks in socialist construction and is making every effort to fulfil them.

First and foremost, our Party is mounting a powerful drive to carry out the ideological revolution.

What is fundamental in the ideological revolution is to arm all Party members, working people and youth with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea.

The Korean revolution must be accomplished by the Korean people themselves under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea. Therefore, all Party members and working people should be firmly armed with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea. If a Korean is not armed with our Party's idea but with the idea of some foreign party, he cannot be regarded as a man who lives for the Korean revolution, and he cannot carry out the Korean revolution with any success. Party members and working people can succeed in accomplishing the Korean revolution only when all of them are thoroughly equipped with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, and have the unswerving stand and viewpoint that they recognize no other idea apart from our Party's idea.

In order to arm the Party members and working people with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, a powerful struggle must be waged against capitalist, feudal-Confucian,

revisionist and flunkeyist ideas and all other obsolete ideas.

The struggle against obsolete ideas is not a struggle against those who possess them but an ideological struggle to root out the old ideas remaining in the minds of people. The ideological struggle must never be carried out by coercion.

The basic means of liquidating the old ideas is to intensify study and organizational life. We are striving to uproot the old ideas surviving in the minds of Party members and working people and arm them with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, through education and through intensified organizational life. At present, strict discipline for all people studying has been established in the homeland, and members of the League of Socialist Working Youth take an active part in the organizational life of the LSWY, trade union members in the organizational life of the trade unions, the members of the Union of Agricultural Working People in the organizational life of the UAWP, the Women's Union members in the organizational life of the WU and Party members in Party organizational life.

When all Party members and working people are firmly armed with the Juche idea and breathe with the Juche idea anywhere, anytime, and act as required by the Juche idea, socialist construction will forge ahead still more triumphantly. When people are fully pervaded with the Juche idea, all Party members, working people, soldiers, youth and students will be firmly united with one idea and one will; and when the entire people are united with one mind and one will, socialist construction will surge ahead with momentum and difficulties will be overcome successfully in the revolutionary struggle.

Next in importance for the ideological revolution is to educate all people to love work.

Labour is the most sacred and honourable thing in socialist society. Those who hate to work and like to eat the bread of idleness are not welcome anywhere in our society.

There is mental and physical labour; everybody must do a job of work, either mental or physical. All people must work in a communist society, too.

Our Party advanced the line of revolutionization and working-classization of all members of society by intensifying the ideological revolution. To revolutionize and working-classize all members of society is the basic aim of the ideological revolution.

The ideological revolution is progressing well in the homeland at present. With the successful progress of the ideological revolution, the technical revolution is also going ahead well and all the revolutionary tasks proposed by the Party are being successfully carried out. Particular mention should be made of the fact that recently the Party centre sent three-revolution teams directly to the factories, enterprises and cooperative farms so as to help the workers at lower echelons. The result is that the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are being accelerated successfully.

In order to successfully build socialism and communism, the technical revolution must be energetically pushed ahead along with the ideological revolution. Only when the people's political and ideological preparedness is fortified by material forces through the technical revolution, can our revolutionary forces grow stronger.

The technical revolution is an important revolutionary task to consolidate the nation's economic foundation and free the working people from arduous labour. The technical revolution must not be regarded merely as a task to consolidate the material foundation; it must always be regarded as a political task.

Some people imagine that the technical revolution is simply aimed at developing technology and productive forces and turning out greater material wealth to enable people to eat well, dress well and lead a material life of plenty. The aim of the

technical revolution, however, is not confined to this. Still more important is to free the working people from arduous, labour-consuming work.

Even though, on the one hand, goods are produced in great quantities through the development of technology, it is of no use, if, on the other, the working people are engaged in toilsome and harmful work and their health is affected. For instance, Japan is said to be technologically developed, but the people are suffering from serious pollution. It cannot be said that this sort of technological development conforms to the aim of the technical revolution.

The technical revolution is primarily a struggle to free all the working people from difficult and backbreaking toil. We simply say technical revolution to be brief, but to be more exact, we should call it the revolution to free the working people from labour-consuming work.

Freeing the working people from arduous and backbreaking work is the most important revolutionary task facing the Communists. Needless to say, it is very important to emancipate the working people from exploitation and oppression. But, this is not enough. Only by relieving the working people from arduous labour once they have been freed from exploitation and oppression after the overthrow of the old exploiting system, can the Communists say that they have fully discharged their duty. It is the most important revolutionary task to free the working people from hard work after liberating them from oppression by imperialism and exploiter classes.

As you see, the technical revolution is not merely a technical task, that of producing consumer goods and equipment in greater quantities, but a task of a political character.

When consumer goods and equipment are produced not only in large quantities but also easily, the consumers will feel at ease. When rice is produced easily, the people who eat it will feel a sense of relief. If it is produced with difficulty, the peo-

ple will feel uncomfortable and the food would stick in their throats. Those who do not care about the peasants' hardships when producing rice but just think of eating it in plenty are unconscientious; this is the way the exploiter classes such as landlords and capitalists think.

We have not yet completely freed the working people from arduous labour nor have we eliminated the distinctions between heavy and light labour, between agricultural and industrial labour, between physical and mental labour. We intend to do away with the distinctions between heavy and light labour and between agricultural and industrial labour, to free women from the heavy burden of household chores and, furthermore, to get rid of the distinction between physical and mental labour. By encouraging the working people to turn out large quantities of goods under easy conditions we aim at enabling all members of society to work according to their ability and to receive according to their needs. This is precisely the goal of communism.

Of course, these tasks cannot be carried out in a short time. Therefore, the report to the Fifth Congress of our Party points out that the distinctions between heavy and light labour and between agricultural and industrial work will be narrowed down considerably during the Six-Year Plan period.

The tasks of the technical revolution are now being successfully fulfilled in our country.

The most labour-consuming work in our country is in the extractive industries such as felling trees, mining coal and ores and conducting geological prospecting. So we are directing great efforts, first of all, to the technical revolution in the extractive industries.

The struggle to eliminate the difference between agricultural and industrial work is also progressing smoothly.

For the present agricultural work is more difficult than industrial work. We intend to eliminate the distinction between agricultural and industrial work in a brief period. Of course,

there is much to be done yet in the rural technical revolution. However, considerable success has been achieved in this sphere too. Irrigation was carried out long ago and electrification has also been introduced in our country. The goal of chemicalization set forth in the theses on the rural question will probably be attained next year.

Mechanization has not yet been fulfilled in our rural areas. As far as the complete mechanization of agriculture is concerned, it can be said there is no limit. However, we are making every effort to basically mechanize agriculture by next year.

The theses on the rural question provides for the supply of 70,000 to 80,000 tractors to the countryside. About as many tractors as that have already found their way to the rural districts. But, if we are to complete the mechanization of agriculture, six to eight tractors are needed for each 100 *chongbo* of arable land. Some areas have already been supplied with many tractors, but others have a small number of them. We are planning to supply more tractors evenly to all the areas in the future. The greater strides will be made in our agriculture.

This year is a memorable year in which we celebrated the 10th anniversary of the publication of the theses on the rural question. In response to the Party's call to bring about a great upswing in agricultural production, with this anniversary as the momentum, the farmers have worked with a great deal of enthusiasm and the whole country has assisted the rural areas actively. As a result, marked success has been registered in agricultural production this year.

A recent analysis of this year's farming forecasts extraordinary success. This year 10 counties are producing 150,000 tons of grain each, 24 counties 100,000 tons and 31 counties 80,000 tons, that is, as many as 65 counties will turn out more than 80,000 tons each. Many counties are expected to double their grain output this year compared with last year. Our country is reaping bounteous crops this year as is sung in the song:

bumper harvests of apples, rice and all other crops. Sometime ago the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee took measures to channel to the countryside all trucks now being produced so as to gather in the plentiful crops in good time. From olden times it has been said that you can be called rich only when your rice-chest is full and your rice jar filled to overflowing. Now the rice-chests will be filled to overflowing everywhere in our country. This means that our country has become rich and the people better off.

Grain output has more than doubled in many counties this year. This is not because the counties have been enlarged but because the agricultural productive forces have radically developed. In other words, all these successes are the product of the rural technical revolution.

In this way, the struggle to industrialize agriculture and the struggle to eliminate the distinction between agricultural and industrial work are progressing very well in our country.

The task of the technical revolution to free the women from the heavy burden of household chores is also being carried out successfully.

The women must be brought into public life, if they are to be working-classized. They cannot be working-classized, if they remain at home, without taking part in public life.

Only when the women undertake work in society, can their social emancipation be realized in practice. The promulgation of the Law on Equality of the Sexes alone does not completely solve the problem of emancipating the women. To realize the true social emancipation of the women, they must be encouraged to participate in public life and take on work suited to their ability, either mental or physical. In our society there are many types of work suited to women. They can work as doctors and teachers; they can work at light industry factories; they can work as saleswomen at stores and in the service industry.

In order to draw as many women as possible into public life, the problem of freeing them from the heavy burden of household chores must be solved.

At present, when the women participate in public life they have to bear a double burden. In other words, the women have to do work the same as men in society and do household chores at home such as cooking meals, taking care of the children, and tending the clothes of the family. Assuming a double burden is very hard for the women who are physically weaker than men. Therefore, the Fifth Congress of our Party defined it as an important task to free the women from heavy household burdens.

Of prime importance in freeing the women from the burden of household chores is to press forward with the work of rearing the children at state and public expense. The Party and state have built nurseries and kindergartens everywhere, directing much effort to the work of rearing the children at state and public expense. In our country today, 3,500,000 children are growing up at nurseries and kindergartens at state and public expense.

Engels said that it was an important communist policy to rear at public expense all children who had left their mother's breast. We consider that our country is the first to carry this communist policy into practice.

We are also doing great deal to develop the light industry. We make garments at factories and supply large quantities of processed foods, washing machines, electric rice-cookers and other kitchenware to save the women time when working in the kitchen and doing household chores. At the same time, we are seeing to it that the service networks are expanded so as to offer more conveniences to the population.

Another important question raised in freeing the women from household duties is to introduce water service in the rural

village so that the women will not have to carry water jars on their heads.

When we go out to the villages, we often see women carrying water jars on their heads. Carrying a water jar on the head has been a heavy burden for our women over thousands of years. Carrying water was a heavy burden particularly for the village women living a long way from the wells. Therefore, our Party is making a supreme effort to complete water-supply projects in the countryside quickly so that women do not have to carry water jars on their heads.

Not long ago when visiting a village we met an old woman. She said her back had been bent carrying water all her life, but now in the age of the Workers' Party the women do not carry water jars on their heads. It is indeed a wonderful society. She added that she felt her back would straighten again in this society.

The cultural revolution is also progressing successfully in our country.

I will not discuss the details of the cultural revolution, because you have attended lectures and visited many schools in the homeland this time.

One of the important goals we set for the cultural revolution is to have all the working people acquire knowledge of secondary school standard or even higher.

The people who grew up after liberation have mostly finished secondary schools, not to speak of the younger generation growing up under the compulsory 11-year education system now in force in our country. So it is a foregone conclusion for them to possess the knowledge of secondary schooling. What matters here is to raise the level of general knowledge of people in their forties or over who had no opportunity of learning before liberation. We conducted a campaign against illiteracy among them right after liberation, which was followed by a movement to

raise their level up to or above that of the primary school graduate. Now a movement is under way to raise it up to or above the standard of the secondary school graduate. However, this movement is rather slow getting underway. The reason is that the people who could not study before are not enthusiastic enough, considering it unnecessary to study because they are old now; another reason is that effective steps have not been taken to organize work to make them study hard.

If our Party works well and raises the level of knowledge of all the working people up to or above that of secondary school graduate, our country will become one of the most cultured countries in the world. The first task of the cultural revolution is to bring the level of knowledge of all the working people up to or above that of secondary schooling.

The second task of the cultural revolution is that of equipping all the working people with at least one technical skill. We are stressing that all students learn at least one technical skill, in addition to their knowledge of natural and social sciences. Our Party's call for all people to possess at least one technical skill is being successfully put into practice.

We are achieving considerable success in training our own cadres. Immediately after liberation, our country had only a few score technicians and specialists who deserved to be called intellectuals. Today, however, we have 600,000 technicians and specialists and their number will increase to more than 1,000,000 in the near future.

We will not stop at bringing up this large army of 1,000,000 intellectuals. We intend to intellectualize all members of society in the future, after their working-classization.

When the working-classization of the whole society is yet to be achieved, the slogan of intellectualization would be somewhat misleading. However, after the working-classization of the whole of society, there is nothing wrong with this slogan, be-

cause it is designed to make all members of society working-class intellectuals. Some might interpret intellectualization as converting people into petty bourgeoisie. But this is wrong. In the former capitalist society the intellectuals were commonly regarded as a petty-bourgeois stratum, as a vacillating stratum, because they served the capitalists or other classes as a social stratum. But the intellectuals of a socialist society are different. In a socialist society the intellectuals are the working class engaged in mental labour. It is true, of course, that mental labour is somewhat easier than physical labour, but by no means easy.

In training our own cadres, our Party is developing, along with the regular schooling system, an educational programme taking various forms such as the factory college and factory higher technical school where people study while on the job. In addition, a system has been set up in our country under which all cadres study two hours a day, half a day on Saturdays, and a whole month each year at regular schools. Thus, our country has become a land of learning, a land of education, where virtually all people study under the slogan: Let the whole Party, the whole people and the whole army study. People in many countries envy us for this.

As the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are pushed ahead dynamically under our Party's correct leadership and, especially, as a forceful struggle is waged to impregnate the whole society with the Juche idea, a communist quality is fully revealed in the masses—working and living under the slogan of "One for all and all for one". This means that solid unity is built up in our socialist society and that the revolutionization and working-classization of our people, the force decisive to national reunification and socialist construction, are vigorously promoted. This also means that the most important problem arising in building a communist society, the ideal of mankind, is being solved. It can be said that the outstanding

revolutionary feature of our country today is that the entire people are advancing briskly, united in one harmonious, political and revolutionary community under the slogan of "One for all and all for one".

Our nation's defences have been built as firm as a solid rock.

We are now carrying into effect with splendid results the unique military line of turning the whole army into a cadre army, modernizing the whole army, placing the entire people under arms and fortifying the whole country. We are proud of this line which is without equal in the world. All our people are now fully ready to destroy the enemy at one blow, anytime he attacks us, with a resolve to share life or death together. Therefore, the imperialists dare not provoke our country recklessly.

As you know, the US imperialists committed so many military provocations, among them the incidents of the armed spy ship *Pueblo* and the spy plane *EC-121*, only to meet with a powerful rebuff from our people each time. They dared not attack our country, however.

With the successful implementation of the line of independence in politics, self-support in economy and self-defence in safeguarding the nation—the embodiment of the Juche idea—our socialist fatherland has now become a rich and mighty country sweeping forward towards the high pinnacle of socialism and praised by people all over the world as a "model socialist land". I hope that on your return to Japan, you will inform our fellow countrymen of this proud reality in the socialist homeland.

Next, about the struggle for democratization which the south Korean people are waging to bring nearer the country's reunification.

These are days when a fierce struggle is being waged in

south Korea by people of all strata for the democratization of society and against the fascist rule of the south Korean authorities. It is claimed by the authorities there that the south Korean people's revolutionary struggle is gaining momentum because we export revolution. This, however, is pure nonsense.

As we always say, revolution is never exported.

We do not export revolution; it cannot be exported.

The south Korean people are rising up in revolutionary struggle because they themselves are aware of the truth and have acquired revolutionary consciousness.

The south Korean authorities harshly suppress the people today, even depriving them of elementary freedoms and rights. This quickens the awakening of the south Korean people and rouses them to a powerful resistance. Where there is suppression, there will always be resistance. Where there is suppression, there is bound to be resistance, and where there is resistance, revolution will inevitably break out.

After faking the so-called "October revitalization", the south Korean authorities have further intensified their suppression of the south Korean people. They have repressed people at random, continually taking countless suppressive measures under the name of "emergency martial law", "emergency measures", "alert order 'A'" and so forth.

In April this year, when the south Korean youth and students rose in a massive struggle against fascism and for democracy, the south Korean authorities unleashed a frantic suppressive drive. They imprisoned thousands of students and other people. They imprisoned the poet Kim Ji Ha, other intellectuals and various personalities and even a former "President", and Catholic bishop Chi Hak Sun and other men of religion.

After imprisoning their opponents at random, the south Korean authorities persecute them under the preposterous pretext that they are in contact with us. Each time an "incident" against

them takes place in south Korea, the south Korean authorities attempt to lay the blame at our door, concocting a lie that it has some connection with us. This is their customary practice.

The south Korean authorities are also manoeuvring to shift the blame for the "shooting incident" that occurred on August 15 last on to us and Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan). This ruse is the height of folly. This "incident" has nothing to do with us or Chongryon.

This "incident" is an intrigue framed up by the south Korean reactionaries themselves or their masters. There is no doubt about it.

The "incident" was plotted to divert the attention of the south Korean people and people all over the world, because if the south Korean authorities continued with their present oppressive rule the resistance of the south Korean people would increase and world opinion would turn against them.

The Communists are fundamentally opposed to terrorism against an individual. Because they do not aim at removing a reactionary ruler, but at opposing the fascist system itself and building a new society free from exploitation and oppression. What good is it to replace "Pak" with "Choe", and "Choe" with "Chang" or "Li" through terrorism, while leaving the fascist system intact? The trouble does not lie in any individual ruler but in the fascist system itself.

It is foolish of the enemy to try to blame us for the recent "incident". No one who can distinguish right from wrong will believe it. The south Korean reactionaries hatched a clumsy plot and are making a hullabaloo. But it will prove of no avail. No trick of the south Korean reactionaries can cover up the truth or hold in check the revolutionary struggle of the people. This is clearly borne out by the present state of affairs in south Korea.

The "shooting incident" seemed to have attracted the south Korean people's attention in the last few days. But it was only

a passing phenomenon. At present the anti-"government" struggle of youth and students is flaring up again in south Korea.

A few days ago students of Seoul University and Koryo University rose in struggle under the slogan of "Set free the detained students!" Yesterday students of the Rihwa Women's University joined the struggle, demanding that the detained students be released immediately and that campus freedom and freedom of speech be guaranteed.

Not only the youth and students but also the workers of south Korea are fighting gallantly. Several days ago the workers of the Ulsan Shipyard rose in revolt. This scared the puppet police, who savagely repressed the resisting workers and arrested some 860 of them.

All this proves once more beyond any shadow of doubt the truth of revolution that where there is oppression and suppression there will always be resistance.

The south Korean people hate the present south Korean authorities as one man and actively struggle against them, especially since the south Korean authorities obstruct the reunification of the fatherland and commit the treacherous act of selling off the country.

It must be said that when the south Korean authorities first agreed to negotiate with us two years ago about the question of national reunification, some south Koreans wishfully speculated on their national conscience. However, the south Korean authorities employed delaying tactics in the negotiations and impeded the progress of the dialogue. Further, they openly insisted on the admission of "two Koreas" to the UN and sought to perpetuate the partition of the nation, thus revealing their true colours to the south Korean people and people the world over.

We knew from the outset that the south Korean authorities are the lackeys of the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists. However, because they promised they would no longer act

as the cat's-paw of the imperialists, we entered into negotiations with them out of a desire to reunify the country without delving into their past. They broke their promise, however, and later, manoeuvred to perpetuate the split of the nation, while clinging more tightly to the sleeves of outside forces.

In the final analysis, the south Korean authorities want to keep our country divided in two forever so as to prolong their days and leave south Korea permanently as a military base of US imperialism and a commodity market of the Japanese militarists. These treacherous acts of theirs cannot but arouse hatred and indignation among the south Korean people.

The south Korean people also hate the present south Korean authorities and are actively resisting them because of their rampant irregularities and corruption.

These vices of the south Korean authorities are appalling. They have unlawfully amassed a fortune by exploiting the south Korean people and bartering away the country and the nation and are sated with personal pleasure and prosperity by running companies and hotels.

According to south Korean public opinion, the south Korean authorities are misappropriating large sums of money from the so-called US and Japanese "aid". They say that every year the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists give "aid" to south Korea amounting to hundreds of millions of dollars. But those who give the "aid" pocket some tens of percents of it, those in high positions in south Korea do the same and then their underlings embezzle their share. Therefore, only a few paltry dollars remain in the end. The south Korean authorities, the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists are hand-in-glove because of such mutual interests.

All the facts clearly show that the present south Korean authorities are ferocious fascists who harshly suppress the people, traitors who obstruct national reunification and sell the

country to outside forces and arch-corruptionists. If the south Korean authorities keep to the road of reaction, the road of treachery to the nation as they do now, it will, in fact, be impossible to solve the question of national reunification through negotiations.

In the present situation created in our country, if we are to accomplish the independent, peaceful reunification of the fatherland, it is imperative to democratize south Korean society by putting up a powerful fight against fascism and for democracy in south Korea. The workers, peasants, youth and students, intellectuals, conscientious men of religion and people of all other strata and patriotic, democratic personages in south Korea must struggle more valiantly for the democratization of south Korean society.

Our Party and the entire people in the northern half of the Republic support and encourage the patriotic struggle of the south Korean people for the democratization of south Korean society. This is not interference in south Korea's internal affairs nor is it intended to incite revolution in south Korea. To bring about the reunification of the fatherland, we regard it as our noble national duty to support the just struggle of the south Korean people.

Owing to ruthless fascist repression by the south Korean reactionaries, the south Korean people's struggle against fascism and for democracy is now taking a tortuous path. But it will grow stronger and will definitely be crowned with victory.

Now let me pass on to the question of unity with the international revolutionary forces.

Strengthening our unity with the international revolutionary forces is an important guarantee for driving the US imperialists out of south Korea, achieving the independent, peaceful reunification of the fatherland and winning the final

victory of our revolution. Therefore, we are giving close attention to cementing our unity with the international revolutionary forces, while strengthening our own revolutionary forces in every way.

Our Party regards it as an immovable principle of its external activities to unite with the peoples of the socialist countries, with the peoples of the third world countries and with all the peace-loving people of the world. We are endeavouring in every way to strengthen our friendship and unity with the third world countries in particular.

Most of the third world countries became independent after the Second World War. All of them had been oppressed and exploited by imperialists in the past. Today the third world countries are waging a gallant struggle against imperialism and colonialism and playing an important role in the international area. The third world is a powerful anti-imperialist revolutionary force at the present time. Therefore, it is very important today to strengthen our unity with the third world countries.

Thanks to our Party's correct foreign policy the work of strengthening our unity with the international revolutionary forces is now proceeding with great success. Solidarity between our country and other socialist countries is being further cemented; our unity and cooperation with the third world countries, in particular, are increasing. The peoples of the third world are giving firm backing to and encouraging our people's revolutionary cause.

The Fourth Summit Conference of Non-Aligned Countries held in Algeria last year unanimously adopted a resolution which was in full agreement with our five-point policy of national reunification and expressed firm solidarity with the struggle of our people for the independent, peaceful reunification of the fatherland. When the Korean question was discussed at the UN General Assembly last year, President Houari Boumedienne sent a telegram to the heads of state of non-aligned

countries calling on them to continue to struggle for a just solution of the Korean question in accordance with the resolution of the Fourth Summit Conference of Non-Aligned Countries. Again this year, in connection with the discussion of the Korean question at the UN General Assembly, he sent a telegram to the heads of state of non-aligned countries urging them to make every effort for the withdrawal of foreign troops from south Korea.

The Third-World Youth Conference held in Algeria last July sent us a letter supporting the stand of our Party and the just struggle of our people for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. All this implies that our country is enjoying the full support and sympathy of many countries and the peoples of the third world.

Apart from a few reactionary countries including the US and Japan, all countries have now established or want to establish good relations with our country. As you know, Sweden, Denmark and many other capitalist countries have already established diplomatic relations with our country and are developing state relations on good terms.

Even Australia which participated in the Korean war against us during the period of the Fatherland Liberation War has established diplomatic relations with our country. Of late, Ethiopia, too, intends to have good relations with our country.

As you see, many countries which were unfriendly towards our country in the past have changed their attitude and now have or want to have good relations with us.

Some Southeast Asian countries which have kept aloof from our country, because of their misunderstanding of the socialist countries, are also developing good relations with our country now.

All these facts indicate that friendly and cooperative relations between our country and other countries are developing

excellently as never before. Today we have many revolutionary comrades and friends in the world and international solidarity with our revolution is growing stronger with each passing day.

Why, then, are the third world countries and progressive people of the world actively supporting us? It is because we put forward the Juche idea and are marching forward, holding high the banner of independence.

The present era is an era of independence. Today all progressive people in the world demand independence and want to live in independence. No one wants to live subjugated by others.

Today even the capitalist countries, to say nothing of the socialist countries and the third world countries, want to follow the road of independence. The same is true of Japan where you are living. The overwhelming majority of the people and progressive personages in Japan are stressing independence because they want to free themselves from foreign subjugation. In a word, following the road of independence has now become a worldwide trend for the people.

Many peoples of the third world make a great point of unity with our country and are supporting and cooperating with us because our country stands firm in the struggle against imperialism and colonialism and is taking the road of independence and self-support.

We consider it of the utmost importance for the whole Party and the entire people to work for strengthening our unity with the international revolutionary forces.

I heard that the League of Korean Youth in Japan invited youth delegates of many African countries to its congress. This was very good.

If we continue to march forward vigorously, holding aloft the banner of the Juche idea, the banner of independence, we

will win over more countries and more people. We should win over more people and further strengthen our revolutionary unity with people all over the world so as to completely isolate the US imperialists, the Japanese militarists and the south Korean reactionaries and bring nearer the final victory of our revolution.

2. ON THE TASKS FACING THE LEAGUE OF KOREAN YOUTH IN JAPAN

The basic line maintained by our Party in the struggle for the independent, peaceful reunification of the fatherland and complete national independence is to vigorously expedite socialist construction in the northern half of the Republic, actively support and encourage the democratic movement of the south Korean people and strengthen our unity with the international revolutionary forces.

This basic line of our Party puts the following tasks before Chongryon: first, to lead all fellow countrymen in Japan to warmly love and actively defend the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, our socialist fatherland; second, to defend the democratic, national rights of Korean citizens in Japan; third, to firmly support the democratic movement of the south Korean people; fourth, to strengthen its unity with the democratic forces of Japan and the Japanese people and other revolutionary peoples of the world.

At present Chongryon is carrying out with credit the four main tasks based on the principal line of our Party in the struggle for the country's independent, peaceful reunification and complete national independence.

The League of Korean Youth in Japan and the Korean edu-

cational workers in Japan who are conducting their activities under the leadership of Chongryon must organize and conduct their work in accordance with the main tasks of Chongryon.

The LKYJ must first work actively to build up its organizations into revolutionary ones and revolutionize the young people.

The Korean youth in Japan are living in a different environment from that of the youth in the homeland. Figuratively speaking, the youth in the homeland are swimming in a placid river, whereas the Korean youth in Japan are swimming in a rough sea. The youth in the homeland are working under easy conditions, whereas the Korean youth in Japan are having to struggle in very complicated and difficult circumstances.

The Korean youth in Japan, so to speak, are now in the midst of the enemy. This is because the Japanese government is pursuing a hostile policy towards our country. We do not follow a hostile policy towards Japan. However, as the Japanese government sets out to antagonize us, we cannot set our mind at ease even for a moment. What is more, the Korean youth in Japan are living in a capitalist society where monopoly capital holds sway, where money and power are everything and life is degenerate and corrupt in the extreme.

In order, under these complicated circumstances, to safeguard the socialist fatherland, defend democratic, national rights and ensure success in the work of supporting the movement for democratization in south Korea and strengthening unity with the democratic forces of Japan and the revolutionary people of the world, the LKYJ must revolutionize the youth organizations and the young people.

Since the LKYJ is functioning where corruption and degeneration prevail, where money and power hold sway and reactionary rule is enforced, it must make its organizations more revolutionary than those of the League of Socialist Working

Youth in the homeland and see that the youth have a stronger revolutionary spirit even than LSWY members in the homeland. Only then can the LKYJ brave any raging storm and successfully carry out the responsible revolutionary tasks assigned to it.

I imagine there are many obstacles and hardships in your work. I also worked with the youth at one time in the area ruled by the enemy when I was young. When our country was a colony of Japanese imperialism, I worked among the Korean youth in the Kirin area. There were plenty of difficulties and I would run up against obstacles at every step. I imagine your situation at present is much the same. Needless to say, there is a difference between the conditions when we conducted work with the youth and your conditions at present. In the past we were a people deprived of our country, but you have your socialist fatherland now. This offers you definitely favourable conditions in your struggle. But, because you function in a capitalist country, your road may be rugged and there may be many obstacles and hardships.

The way to overcome difficulties on the arduous road of revolution is to revolutionize people. In other words, to arm them firmly with a revolutionary world outlook. Therefore, the LKYJ must make it its first and foremost task to revolutionize the youth.

Unless the Korean youth in Japan are firmly equipped with a revolutionary world outlook, they cannot uphold the revolutionary principle and emerge from the trials they encounter in a capitalist society.

The society in which you now live teems with the insects of capitalism, feudalism, revisionism, flunkeyism and all other kinds of noxious insects. If you are not prepared sufficiently to repel these insects, you may be bitten by them. If you are bitten by them, germs will infiltrate into your bodies and you will fall ill. If you are bitten by capitalist insects, capitalist germs will infiltrate, if bitten by revisionist insects, revisionist germs

will infiltrate and if bitten by flunkeyist insects, flunkeyist germs will infiltrate.

The preventive against all kinds of insects harmful to the revolution and against noxious germs which may infiltrate into your bodies and cause disease is a revolutionary world outlook with which you should firmly arm yourselves.

As to what should be done to establish a revolutionary world outlook, I have mentioned this on many occasions. So I will touch upon this matter briefly today.

What is most important in establishing a revolutionary world outlook is to firmly arm yourselves with our Party's Juche idea. The Juche idea is the basic weapon of our revolution. Only when you arm yourselves firmly with this idea can you prevent all kinds of germs from infiltrating into your bodies. The LKYJ is an organization of youth fighting for the reunification of the fatherland and the Korean revolution. Therefore, it should strive to firmly arm the league members with the Juche idea of our Party.

To firmly equip the youth with a revolutionary world outlook, it is necessary to educate them not to forget the past, while educating them in the Juche idea.

Bringing up the Korean youth in Japan not to forget the past means making them remember the insult the Korean people had been subjected to and the bitter lives they had led in the past, deprived of their country by the Japanese imperialists, making them remember the hard and miserable lives their parents had led, rummaging in refuse heaps and roaming about the streets of Japan after leaving their beloved homeland and dear native places and their harsh lives in the past when they had undergone all kinds of national humiliation and discrimination.

You must never forget your class position. In the past your fathers and mothers crossed the Korean Strait carrying a bundle with them. At that time none of our compatriots crossed to

Japan, carrying a lump of gold with him. Now they are called traders and manufacturers. But all of them had lived hard lives before. This is why we call our traders and manufacturers in Japan patriotic traders and manufacturers who have a national revolutionary spirit.

It is very important to make the Korean youth in Japan recall the past. Only when the youth do not forget the bitter past can they hate imperialism and colonialism, can the idea and conviction become confirmed and deepened in their minds that they must build a socialist and communist society where all people alike live well. Furthermore, only when they do not forget the past can they harden their determination to drive the US imperialists out of south Korea and regain one half of the homeland.

Therefore, you must never forget the sorrows of a stateless people and the hard plight our people had experienced in the past. You must never forget the words that a ruined people is more miserable than a dog in the house of death.

In establishing a revolutionary world outlook it is also important to strengthen education in socialist patriotism.

The Korean youth in Japan must ardently love the socialist fatherland where there is no capitalist, no exploitation or oppression and all people alike are well-off, studying to their hearts' content and enjoying free medical care. A major task facing the LKYJ is to educate the Korean youth in Japan to love the socialist fatherland.

Our fatherland is the socialist fatherland and our patriotism is the socialist patriotism of loving the socialist fatherland. South Korea today is not the fatherland of the Korean nationals in Japan but a colony of the US and Japanese imperialists. The only fatherland of the Korean people is the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Therefore, the Korean youth in Japan should love the Democratic People's Republic of Korea,

their fatherland, and unconditionally defend the socialist system established in the northern half of the Republic. Without the socialist fatherland our compatriots in Japan cannot have legitimate national rights as overseas citizens of an independent and sovereign state nor can they enjoy such a dignified and worthwhile life as they do now.

The LKYJ must educate the Korean youth in Japan to ardently love the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, their only socialist fatherland. And Chongryon's educational work must be fully devoted to arming the rising generation with the spirit of love for the socialist fatherland. In this way, all the youth will grow up to be staunch revolutionaries fully prepared to dedicate their bodies and souls to the struggle for the socialist fatherland.

Next, the LKYJ must actively struggle to firmly defend the democratic, national rights of the Korean citizens in Japan.

An important question in this struggle is to launch a strong movement to recover Koreans and to prevent Koreans from being assimilated with Japanese.

According to Chongryon comrades who have visited the homeland, there are some compatriots under the influence of "Mindan" ("ROK" Residents Association in Japan) who do not know the Korean language. This is a very serious matter, indeed.

As we always say, a language is one of the most important criteria among the common features that characterize a nation. If our compatriots in Japan do not know Korean, they can hardly be called Koreans and they may become Japanese. The Korean youth in Japan must not fall a prey to the sinister machinations of the Japanese reactionaries to exterminate Koreans in Japan one by one by the policy of national assimilation. You must resolutely oppose their national assimilation policy and make active efforts to seek out all the Koreans so

that none may be assimilated with the Japanese. Only by doing this can you fully defend your national rights.

Even if Koreans are assimilated, the Japanese reactionaries do not give them the same equal rights as the Japanese, for the Japanese reactionaries have not discarded their imperialist nature by which they discriminate against and insult other races. If a man discards his national identity, what is the use of living? Only when he leads an independent and creative life, enjoying political rights as master of his country and nation, can he find life truly worthwhile and happy.

An important task facing the LKYJ in the struggle to defend democratic, national rights is that of leading the Korean youth in Japan to study hard the Korean language, deeply realize our people's revolutionary traditions, know Korean history well, warmly love their glorious socialist fatherland and struggle resolutely in defence of the honour of the Korean nation.

The class struggle against the capitalists is not raised as a serious problem for the Korean youth in Japan.

There is no monopoly capitalist among our compatriots in Japan.

Therefore, the LKYJ has no need to carry on the class struggle against the monopoly capitalists. You have to fight only in defence of the democratic, national rights of the Korean nation in Japan.

Your revolutionary struggle is to defend democratic, national rights and safeguard the socialist fatherland. And your class struggle is the struggle against the Japanese reactionaries' insult and humiliation of the Korean nation. If you fight resolutely for the accomplishment of the Korean revolution with firm determination to carry it through to the end, you will be waging your class struggle well.

Next, the Korean youth in Japan must be trained to be

useful workers capable of contributing effectively to socialist construction in the homeland.

In order to bring up the Korean youth in Japan to be workers useful to socialist construction in the homeland, they must first be encouraged to make a thorough study of advanced science and technology.

The homeland needs large numbers of scientists and technicians. The Korean youth in Japan must study science and technology so as to take an active part in economic and cultural development and state administration in the future when they return home. Only when they acquire broad scientific and technical knowledge can they work out many inventions of their own even in Japan, thereby adding lustre to the honour of the fatherland and contributing to its prosperity and progress.

At present, all the youth and students in the homeland are participating in a movement to acquire at least one technical skill. It would be good if the Korean youth in Japan launched a vigorous movement also to master one technical skill or more. There may be difficulties since the Japanese reactionaries, who practise racial discrimination, do not teach technology to Koreans. Just the same, you must learn technology at any cost. An extensive movement to learn technology must be conducted among the Korean youth in Japan to train many technicians in different spheres.

Next, the work of uniting with youth of various strata must be done skilfully.

If the LKYJ only wants to admit youth of working-class origin to its organizations, it cannot rally a large number of youth. Many of the sons and daughters of compatriots in Japan come from families of medium and small traders and manufacturers. They should all be rallied close in the ranks of your youth league.

Big Japanese factories are now reluctant to employ Ko-

reans. Therefore, to support themselves the Koreans in Japan have no choice but to engage in medium and small trade and manufacture. Their medium and small trade is no more than running small restaurants and selling food and drink. And the business is run by their own labour. These people cannot be regarded as capitalists. Therefore, you must not oppose our compatriots engaging in medium and small trade and manufacture in Japan but rally all their sons and daughters in the ranks of the youth league so that they will work hard for the fatherland and the revolution, socialism and communism.

The LKYJ must unite all the Korean youth on the principle of great national unity.

You must not forget even for a moment that reunifying the divided fatherland is the greatest desire and supreme national task of our people. The Korean nation is a homogeneous nation of the same stock and our country had long existed as one state. Our country and our people can never be divided in two. We must be reunified into one Korea, into one nation.

In order to bring about the country's reunification as soon as possible, all the new generation of Korea, irrespective of the south Korean youth and those under the influence of "Mindan" in Japan, must fight in unity.

The Korean youth in Japan must strengthen their unity with the south Korean youth and the "Mindan"-lined youth to make them fight for the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity set forth in the July 4 North-South Joint Statement and the five-point policy for national reunification laid down by us last year.

Today the south Korean youth are waging a daring battle for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. The masters of the south Korean revolution are the south Korean people themselves. In the south Korean revolution the south Korean youth should become its pillars. You must support and

encourage the south Korean youth and students more actively in their struggle.

Next, the work of uniting with the Japanese youth must be strengthened.

It is of particular importance for the Korean youth in Japan to unite with Japanese working-class youth. Among the Korean youth in Japan there are not many who live a working-class life on account of the racial discrimination policy of the Japanese reactionaries. In this situation, it is necessary to increase your unity with Japanese working-class youth. You must also strengthen your unity with the progressive youth of different sections in Japan and successfully form a united front with them.

Since the south Korean reactionaries, Japanese reactionaries and US imperialists are now plotting to repress Chongryon, it is necessary to win over broad sections of the Japanese youth and urge them to conduct a vigorous movement to support and inspire the Korean nationals in Japan and smash the enemies' subversive manoeuvres and sabotages against Chongryon. In other words, you must win more sympathy and support from the Japanese youth and Japanese people for our just cause by strengthening your unity with the Japanese youth.

While strengthening your unity with the Japanese youth, it is necessary to further strengthen your solidarity with the youth of various countries.

In the past year the LKYJ worked very well with foreign youth. Drawing on its experience, it must be more active in the effort to strengthen international solidarity.

You must explain and propagate our Party's Juche idea among foreign youth on a broad scale. Tokyo is one of the big international cities visited by many people from different countries. If you make good use of this fact, you will greatly help our revolutionary cause. Therefore, you must actively work

there to cement your solidarity with the youth of various countries.

Together with workers of the League of Socialist Working Youth in the homeland, you must also actively launch into the international arena and engage in activities as delegates of the Korean youth. This will enable you to win over many more supporters and sympathizers internationally, thoroughly frustrate the repressive and subversive activities and sabotage of the Japanese reactionaries and the south Korean reactionaries against the Chongryon organizations and prevent the enemies from laying hands on Chongryon.

Finally, the Korean youth in Japan must keep up their vigorous struggle to win freedom of travel to and from the homeland.

You have seen and learned a great deal in the homeland during this one month, living together with young people in the homeland. How nice it is! In more firmly establishing a revolutionary world outlook it is highly necessary for you to come to the homeland and see, hear and learn here. In the future, too, Korean youth in Japan must visit the homeland frequently to have closer ties with the youth in the homeland, get well acquainted with the youth movement and the development of youth in the homeland and improve their work accordingly.

As for other problems, I have already spoken a lot about them, so I will not say any more today.

I firmly believe that you will actively contribute to the independent, peaceful reunification of the country, upholding our Party's policy.

I am very pleased that despite the difficult conditions the Korean nationals in Japan, firmly united around the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon, are making a worthy contribution to the work of uniting with the Japanese people and

to the cause of national reunification, frustrating all the intrigues and manoeuvres of the US and Japanese reactionaries and the south Korean puppet clique.

I hope you will convey my warm greetings to all our 600,000 compatriots in Japan.

Printed in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

No. 89100